



# NORDAC

## Electronic Drive Technology

### E3000



# Complete Drive Solutions from a Single Source



## NORD Delivers

NORD offers first-class customer service and support along with full-featured drive solutions that can tackle the toughest requirements. All components are carefully selected and precisely configured to meet your exact specifications. In the rare case that standard components won't meet your needs, our in-house engineering team will work with you to design custom components or a complete customized system.



## Reduce Lead Times and Decrease Inventory

- ▶ Fastest lead times in the industry with NO expedite fees
- ▶ Over 20,000,000 standard configurations to reduce or eliminate the need for custom components
- ▶ Modular drives, motors, and electronic controls minimize inventory of replacement units and parts



## Global Product Designs, Standards, and Support

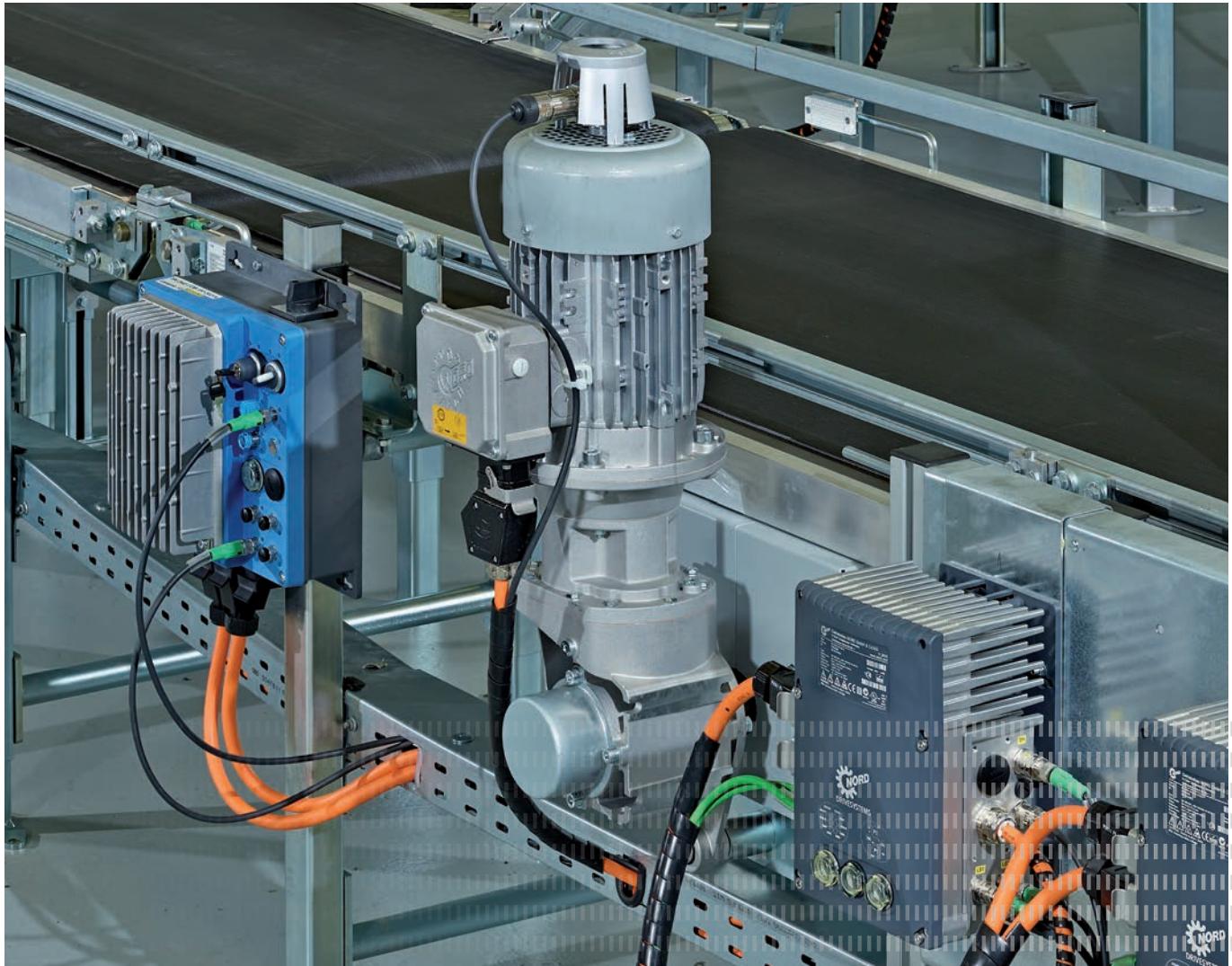
- ▶ Innovative, industry-standard products to support a wide range of applications
- ▶ Global sales and support network
- ▶ Dedicated mechanical and electrical application engineers ready to assist you
- ▶ Online resources available to you any time
- ▶ 24/7/365 emergency breakdown service



## Increase Efficiency and Reduce Operation Costs

- ▶ myNORD online tools for fast selection, configuration, ordering, and tracking of your drive units
- ▶ Drive systems that are perfectly matched to your application for optimum performance and energy efficiency
- ▶ Program personalization, such as weekly shipment schedules and custom nameplates
- ▶ Partner with a company that is easy to do business with and wants to see you succeed!





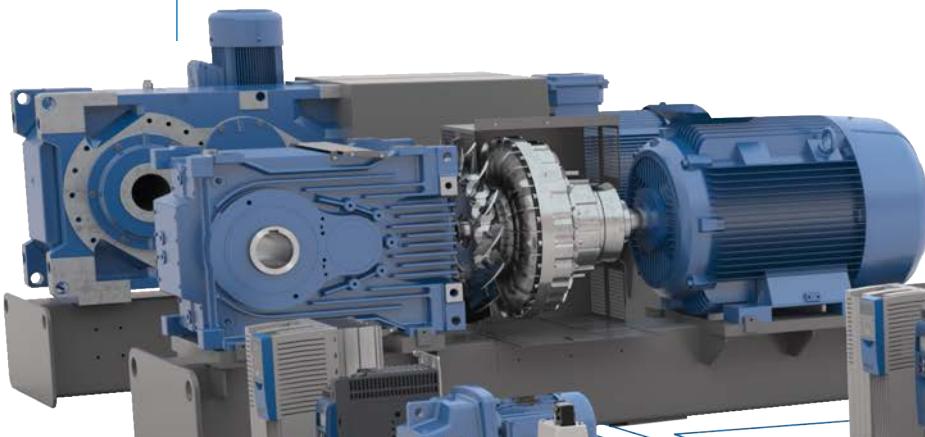
## Integrated Solutions for the Special Requirements of Industries Worldwide

- ▶ Simple commissioning
- ▶ Easy maintenance and safe, reliable operation
- ▶ Lower total cost of ownership
- ▶ Modular design
- ▶ Energy savings
- ▶ Project and product support
- ▶ Global NORD sales and support network

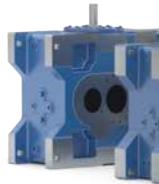


# Complete Drive Solutions from a Single Source

Drive Solutions



Drive Electronics



Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

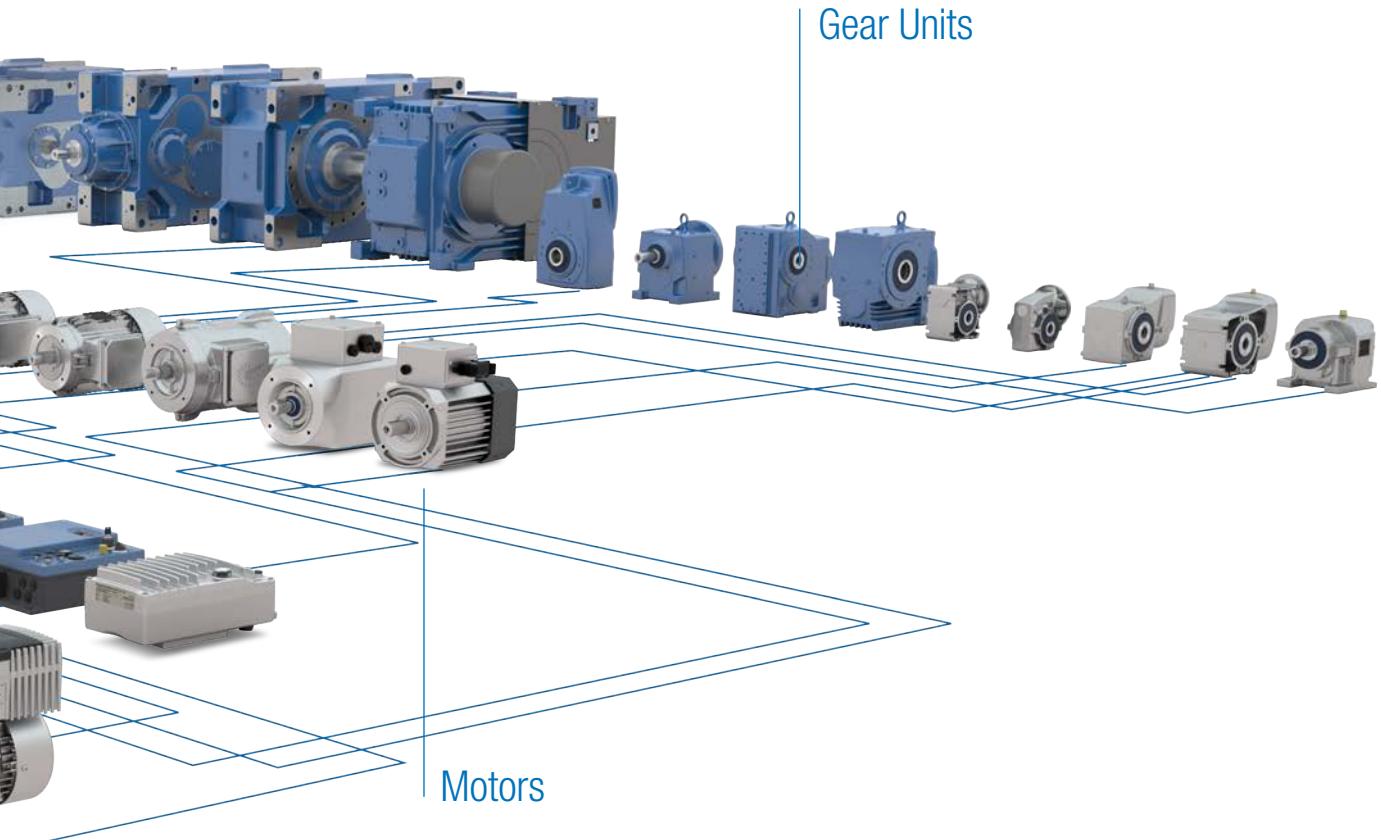
NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories



## Gear Units

## Motors

## ATEX

Our products are available in ATEX certified versions.

The NORD modular system consists of gearboxes, motors, and drive electronics that can be tailored to provide an optimized solution tailored to individual needs. The modular products are perfectly matched and can be combined in many variations. In addition, we offer planning, project management, installation, and service from a single source. If required, industry solutions can be

configured as a complete logistics package that is programmed and ready for use. Each modular NORD solution combines the highest product quality, short planning and assembly times, high delivery availability, and a good price/performance ratio. Our products are also available in ATEX certified versions.

# Geared Motors

Introduction



## UNICASE™ Helical Inline Gear Units

- ▶ Foot or flange mounted
- ▶ Long life, low-maintenance
- ▶ UNICASE housing
- ▶ Optimum sealing

|       |                      |
|-------|----------------------|
| Sizes | 11                   |
| hp    | 0.16 – 200           |
| lb-in | 89 – 230,119         |
| i     | 1.35:1 – 14,340.31:1 |



## NORDBLOC.1® Helical Inline Gear Units

- ▶ Foot or flange mounted
- ▶ Die-cast aluminium housing
- ▶ UNICASE housing
- ▶ Industry standard dimensions

|       |                   |
|-------|-------------------|
| Sizes | 13                |
| hp    | 0.16 – 50         |
| lb-in | 266 – 29,207      |
| i     | 1.07:1 – 456.77:1 |



## UNICASE™ Parallel Shaft Gear Units

- ▶ Foot, flange, or face mounted
- ▶ Hollow or solid shaft
- ▶ UNICASE housing
- ▶ Compact design

|       |                      |
|-------|----------------------|
| Sizes | 15                   |
| hp    | 0.16 – 250           |
| lb-in | 974 – 680,200        |
| i     | 4.03:1 – 15,685.03:1 |



## NORDBLOC.1® 2-Stage Bevel Gear Units

- ▶ Foot, flange, or face mounted
- ▶ Hollow or solid shaft
- ▶ UNICASE housing

|       |               |
|-------|---------------|
| Sizes | 6             |
| hp    | 0.16 – 10     |
| lb-in | 443 – 5,842   |
| i     | 3.03:1 – 70:1 |

## UNICASE™ Helical Worm Gear Units

- ▶ Foot, flange, or face mounted
- ▶ Hollow or solid shaft
- ▶ UNICASE housing

|       |                     |
|-------|---------------------|
| Sizes | 6                   |
| hp    | 0.16 – 20           |
| lb-in | 823 – 27,066        |
| i     | 4.40:1 – 7,095.12:1 |



## UNIVERSAL SI Worm Gear Units

- ▶ Universal mounting
- ▶ Modular
- ▶ Lubricated for life

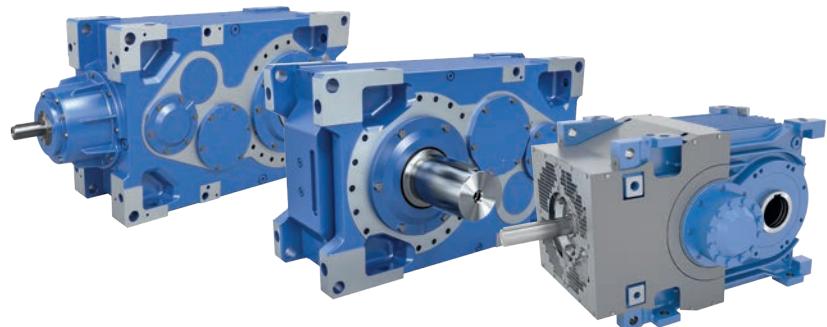
|       |                     |
|-------|---------------------|
| Sizes | 5                   |
| hp    | 0.16 – 5.00         |
| lb-in | 186 – 3,780         |
| i     | 5.00:1 – 3,000.00:1 |



### UNICASE™ Helical Bevel Gear Units

- ▶ Foot, flange, or face mounted
- ▶ Hollow or solid shaft
- ▶ UNICASE housing

|       |                      |
|-------|----------------------|
| Sizes | 11                   |
| hp    | 0.16 – 250           |
| lb-in | 1,593 – 442,537      |
| i     | 8.04:1 – 13,432.68:1 |



### MAXXDRIVE® Industrial Gear Units

- ▶ All bearing points and sealing surfaces are machined in a single operation
- ▶ UNICASE housing, no sealing surfaces subject to torque
- ▶ High-precision axis alignment, quiet operation
- ▶ Gear ratio range 5.54 to 400:1 with the same foot dimensions
- ▶ Parallel axis and right-angled gear units

#### MAXXDRIVE®

#### MAXXDRIVE® XT

|       |                      |                   |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Sizes | 11                   | 7                 |
| hp    | 2.50 – 8,075         | 30 – 2,825        |
| lb-in | 132,8000 – 2,495,900 | 132,800 – 663,800 |
| i     | 5.60:1 – 30,000:1    | 6.3:1 – 22.4:1    |



### UNIVERSAL SMI Worm Gear Units

- ▶ Universal mounting
- ▶ Smooth surfaces
- ▶ Lubricated for life

|       |                     |
|-------|---------------------|
| Sizes | 5                   |
| hp    | 0.16 – 5.00         |
| lb-in | 186 – 3,780         |
| i     | 5.00:1 – 3,000.00:1 |



### DuoDrive Integrated Gear Unit and Motor

- ▶ IE5+ motor and a single-stage helical gear unit in one housing
- ▶ Extremely high system efficiency
- ▶ Compact wash-down design

|       |                 |
|-------|-----------------|
| Sizes | 2               |
| hp    | 0.50 - 4.00     |
| lb-in | 230 – 2,186     |
| i     | 3.24:1 – 18.1:1 |

NORD is the only manufacturer that produces modular industrial gear units with an output torque of up to 2,495,900 lb-in in a one-piece UNICASE housing.

### ATEX

NORD gear motors and industrial gear units are also available in ATEX certified versions.

# Drive Electronics

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories

## Functions

- ▶ High precision regulation with current vector control
- ▶ Compatible with all common bus systems
- ▶ 4-quadrant operation
- ▶ Integrated PLC functionality for drive-related functions
- ▶ Energy-saving function during partial load operation
- ▶ Control and parameterization tools and simple parameter structure
- ▶ Integrated line filter for compliance with EMC regulations
- ▶ Operation of synchronous and asynchronous motors
- ▶ Control and closed loop regulation
- ▶ POSICON – integrated positioning mode and synchronization
- ▶ STO and SS1 – integrated functional safety
- ▶ Integrated brake rectifier for motor brake control

## Advantages

- ▶ Scalable functionality – flexibility of equipment and function
- ▶ High torque capability for all drive applications
- ▶ Simple commissioning and operation

NORD drive electronics are available in ATEX certified versions.



**NORDAC LINK:**  
Variable Frequency Drive  
SK 250E-FDS



**NORDAC LINK:**  
Motor Starter  
SK 155E-FDS

The field distribution system for flexible, decentralized installation. Configurable based on application requirements and available as a variable frequency drive or starter version. Fast commissioning through high level of plug-in capability. Simple servicing of the system through integrated maintenance switch and local manual control facility.

### Nominal ratings:

- ▶ Power range up to 10 hp
- ▶ Wall mounting
- ▶ IP55, IP65

### Nominal ratings:

- ▶ Power range up to 4 hp
- ▶ Wall mounting
- ▶ IP55, IP65



**NORDAC START:**  
Motor Starter SK 135E

The decentralized starter for all types of soft starting. With integrated motor protection and reversing function for flexible integration into the system.



**NORDAC BASE:**  
Decentralized Variable Frequency Drive SK 180E

Economical decentralized solution for simple drive applications. Low installation costs as well as robust design for simple installation outside the control cabinet.



**NORDAC FLEX:**  
Decentralized Variable Frequency Drive SK 200E

Modular decentralized drive unit with versatile installation options, simple commissioning and maintenance through extensive plug-in capability, and simple parameter transfer via EEPROM.

### Accessories

### Nominal ratings:

- ▶ Power range up to 10 hp
- ▶ Wall or motor mounting
- ▶ IP55, IP66, IP69K

### Nominal ratings:

- ▶ Power range up to 3 hp
- ▶ Wall or motor mounting
- ▶ IP55, IP66, IP69K

### Nominal ratings:

- ▶ Power range up to 30 hp
- ▶ Wall or motor mounting
- ▶ IP55, IP66

## Motors



Energy-saving motors



Switchable pole motors



Single-phase motors



Smooth motors



**ATEX**  
Explosion protected motors,  
gas atmospheres



**ATEX**  
Explosion protected motors,  
dust atmospheres

### Special Features

- ▶ Motors developed and produced by NORD
- ▶ We produce energy-efficient products for all parts of the world
- ▶ Products available at all international locations
- ▶ IE2, IE3, IE4, IE5+



**NORDAC ON:**  
Decentralized Variable  
Frequency Drive SK 300P

Decentralized drive unit specially developed to meet the special requirements of horizontal conveyor applications and compatibility with the new IE5+ synchronous motor.

#### Nominal ratings:

- ▶ Power range up to 4 hp
- ▶ Wall or motor mounting
- ▶ IP55, IP66



**NORDAC PRO:**  
Control Cabinet Variable  
Frequency Drive SK 500E

The frequency drive for all drive applications. Proven technology, large power range, and capable of functional expansion with plug-in option modules. Optimized heat dissipation thanks to the variable cooling concept.

#### Nominal ratings:

- ▶ Power range up to 200 hp
- ▶ Control cabinet installation
- ▶ IP20



**NORDAC PRO:**  
Control Cabinet Variable  
Frequency Drive SK 500P

The innovative next generation of control cabinet variable frequency drives. Features a compact size, extremely flexible communication and interface concept, and functional expansion with optional modules.

#### Nominal ratings:

- ▶ Power range up to 30 hp
- ▶ Control cabinet installation
- ▶ IP20

# Why Drive Solutions from NORD DRIVESYSTEMS are the Ideal Choice

For more than 50 years we have provided our customers with extensive advice for the planning and implementation of standardized and customized drive solutions with electronic drive technology.

- ▶ NORD provides everything from a single source. All components such as gear units, motors, and drive electronics are optimally matched.
- ▶ NORD provides competent local support throughout the world for the planning, design and integration of suitable drive technology.
- ▶ NORD supplies pre-assembled drive systems that are simple and easy to install and maintain.



## Experience, competence, and innovation for over 30 years

In addition to excellent quality and reliability, drive solutions from **NORD DRIVESYSTEMS** also feature a great depth of production. The drive specialist produces all high-quality components in its own facilities. At the beginning of the 1980s, **NORD** started to produce electronic drive technology in Aurich, Lower Saxony. Over the years, the range of variable frequency drives, motor starters, and electronics has continually expanded and now includes electronic drive technology up to 214 hp.

The production facility has also been continually expanded with up to 400,000 units capable of being produced per year.



# Drives Designed with Safety in Mind

## Basic Operational Standards



### User Friendliness

- ▶ Easy adaptation to bus communication systems with optional hardware/software options
- ▶ Quick and simple diagnostics via easily visible LED indicators
- ▶ Technology units available for display, operation, and parameterization
- ▶ Clear display by large LCD screen in 14 languages (optional)
- ▶ Simple operation and parameterization through logical parameter structure and intuitive layout of control elements
- ▶ Variants for control cabinet installation, hand-held technology, or direct mounting on the VFD available (only NORDAC PRO)
- ▶ Wireless interface for operation and parameterization with mobile terminal devices available

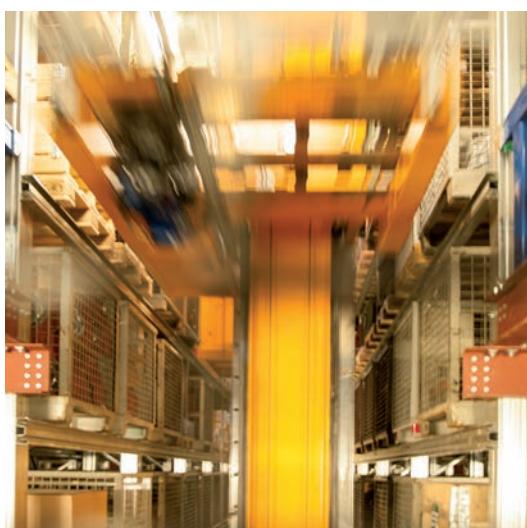


### Protection and Safety Functions

- ▶ Protective monitoring of
  - ▶ Overvoltage
  - ▶ Temperature
  - ▶ Excess current
- ▶ Communication monitoring
  - ▶ Timeout functions
- ▶ Motor protection through
  - ▶ Overload monitoring
  - ▶ Thermistor evaluation
  - ▶ Temperature monitoring
- ▶ Functional safety
  - ▶ Safe torque switch-off STO
  - ▶ Safe stop SS1
  - ▶ Safe speed SLS, SOS
  - ▶ Secure bus communication



(not available in all series)



# Electronic Drive Technology

## Basic to Advanced Functionality

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

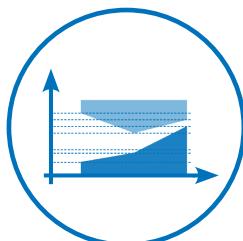
NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

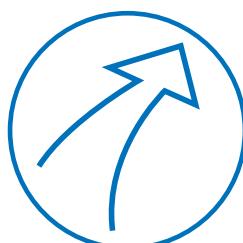
NORDAC START

Accessories



### Load Monitoring

- ▶ Monitoring of load torque depending on the output frequency
- ▶ Individual adaptation of load monitoring to protect the system from overload in particular frequency ranges



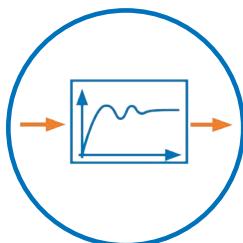
### Energy-Saving Function

- ▶ Maximum efficiency in partial load operation
- ▶ Reduced operating costs due to energy savings of up to 60%
- ▶ Simple adjustment



### Lifting Gear Functions

- ▶ High-precision current vector control for rapid and precise load take-up
- ▶ Integrated brake chopper to divert generated energy to a brake resistor (brake resistor optional)
- ▶ Brake management for optimum control of an electromechanical holding brake for wear-free brake actuation



### PI Process Controller/PID Controller

- ▶ Feedback and evaluation of actual values for implementation of closed-loop control circuit (e.g. flow or dancer control)
- ▶ P and I components can be set separately





## Master/Follower Operation

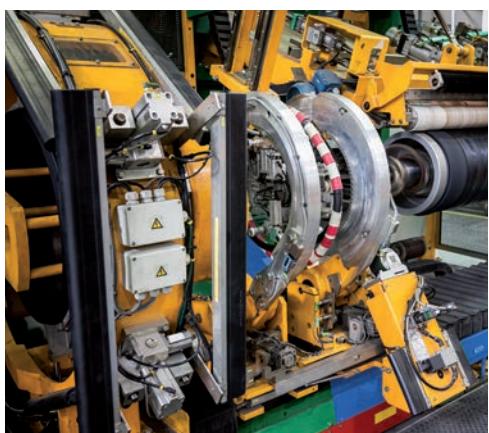
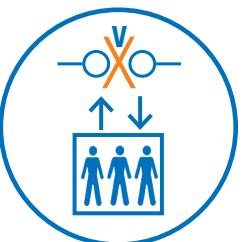
- ▶ Control of one or more drives from a single drive that is designated as the Master
- ▶ Communication via USS or CANopen with control word and setpoint values



## Encoder Feedback (Servo Mode)

- ▶ High-precision speed regulation
- ▶ Highest possible acceleration due to direct feedback of the actual speed characteristics to the variable frequency drive
- ▶ Full torque down to standstill (0 speed)
- ▶ Digital speed controller with wide range of setting

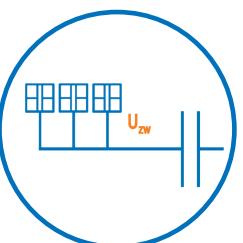
(not available in all series)



## Link circuit coupling

- ▶ Coupling of the link circuits of multiple variable frequency drives
- ▶ Energy-saving effect with balanced motor and generator operation
- ▶ Elimination of brake resistors possible

(not available in all series)



# NORDAC Variable Frequency Drives for CO<sub>2</sub> Reduction:

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK  
NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories



## Electronic Speed Adjustment

Electronic speed adjustment of system drives can save mechanical power losses from control methods such as throttle valves or bypass lines in pump systems. Regulated by a variable frequency drive, the motor provides the exact speed needed by the system – saving energy, operational costs, and protecting the environment.

For this purpose, NORD offers different frequency drive solutions that can be integrated in almost all system topologies. The customer can choose between conventional cabinet mounted installation or a decentralized motor or wall mounted solution.

## NORD Variable Frequency Drives

Whether motor-mounted, wall-mounted, or installed in a control cabinet – NORD VFDs are highly efficient and comply with the current energy efficiency regulation IE2. In the devices' technical documentation, NORD indicates the power loss values for several operating points – providing general technical data as well as characteristics for different operating points. Individual workload of the driven machine is also included into the selection of the most suitable variable frequency drive.



## Motors in the Partial Load Range

Oversized drive systems are widespread and often done to maintain safety factors, standardize drive components, and to accommodate dynamic characteristics during system operation. This often causes the motor to operate in a partial load range rather than in a nominal operation range. The optimum efficiency of an asynchronous motor is only achieved around its nominal operating point. For speeds and powers below the nominal operating point, its efficiency significantly decreases. Here is where the variable frequency drive can help: it recognizes the workload situation and, after a short time in the partial load range, lowers the motor magnetism to the reduced, required level. This results in reduced motor losses and optimized efficiency. For higher load requirements, an automatic readjustment takes place.



## Environmentally Friendly Drive Technology

Modern electric motors such as the IE4 or IE5+ motors from NORD, are at their most efficient when used in combination with a variable frequency drive. These synchronous motors offer a considerably higher efficiency than asynchronous motors and expand the nominal speed and power range beyond what asynchronous motors are capable of.

NORDAC frequency drives and IE4/IE5+ high-efficiency motors have been jointly developed and perfectly matched. This optimized combination also offers the potential to quickly pay for itself through energy cost savings - making it the perfect modern engineering solution for environmentally friendly drive technology.



# Condition Monitoring for Predictive Maintenance

## Condition Monitoring for Predictive Maintenance

With condition monitoring, drive and status data are recorded periodically or continuously in order to optimize operational safety and efficiency of machines and systems. Condition monitoring can provide important information for predictive maintenance. The objective is to maintain machines and plants proactively, to reduce downtimes, and to increase the overall efficiency of the entire plant.

## Customer Benefits

- ▶ Detection and avoidance of impermissible operating states at an early stage
- ▶ Status oriented maintenance replaces time-based maintenance
- ▶ Plannable machinery and plant downtimes based on real drive and process data
- ▶ Reduction of service and material costs
- ▶ Longer service life of components and machines
- ▶ Increase in system availability
- ▶ Avoidance of unplanned downtimes
- ▶ Plannable and cost-optimized maintenance

## Condition Monitoring

The **INDUSTRIAL INTERNET of THINGS (IIoT)** focuses on use of the internet in industrial processes and procedures. **IIoT** aims to increase operational efficiency, reduce costs, and speed up processes. Sensors and sensor data play a central role to provide the basis for condition monitoring and predictive maintenance.

- ▶ Condition monitoring solutions for predictive maintenance systems integrated into the variable frequency drive
- ▶ System is **IIoT / INDUSTRY 4.0 READY!**
- ▶ Available for decentralized and control cabinet solutions

## Sensors

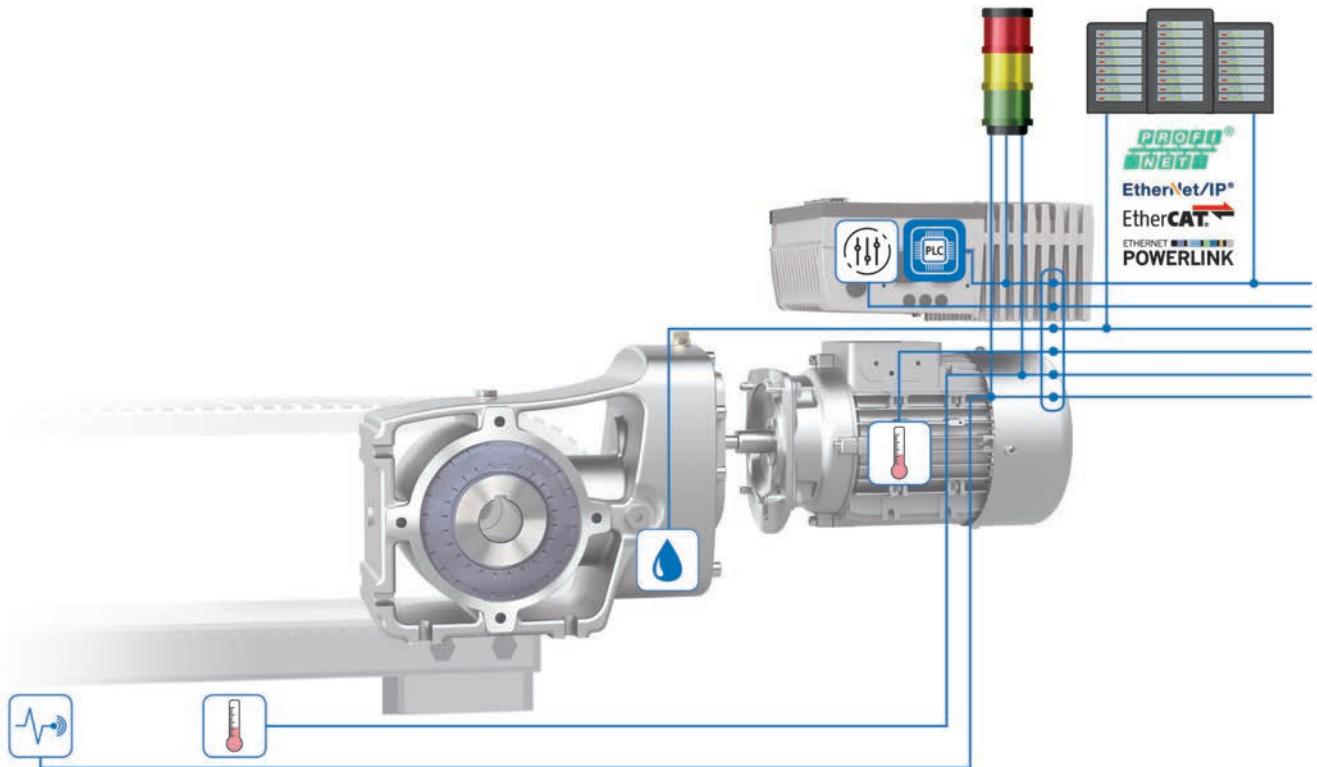
- ▶ Interface for digital/analog sensors
- ▶ Virtual sensors – The integrated PLC can calculate information such as the optimal oil change time

## Communication Interfaces

- ▶ Threshold values or general status information can be communicated externally (via common Industrial Ethernet dialects)

## Integrated PLC

- ▶ Local pre-processing of data with the integrated PLC
- ▶ Pre-processing of threshold values



## Functional Scope

A series of three function ranges is available for condition monitoring (CM). The NORD **SmartOilChange** (SOC) function is also available as an option.

### CM1

CM1 includes the transfer of selected drive information parameters from the frequency drive to a database in a local industrial computer (IPC). The frequency drive's integrated PLC is not used and an integrated Ethernet interface is necessary to transfer the data to the local IPC. The IPC provides the additional opportunity to collect all drive information parameters and to pass them on to a customer cloud.

### CM2

CM2 additionally uses the VFD's integrated PLC for threshold-based evaluation of external sensors (vibration sensor and motor temperature) or drive information parameters.

### CM3

CM3 provides visualization of the data for each drive in a proprietary NORD dashboard.

### SOC

The optional SOC function enables determination of the optimum oil change time on the basis of the virtual oil temperature. The algorithm is executed in the integrated PLC. At present this function is only available for 2-stage bevel gear units.

# NORDCON Software Inclusive

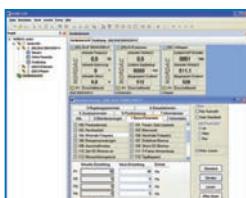
## NORDCON Software

NORDCON is the free operating software for control, parameterization, and diagnostics of all NORD variable frequency drives and motor starters.



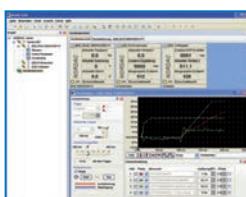
### Control

A virtual control unit, analogous to a SimpleBox (optional control and parameterization unit), enables the display of operating values, parameterization, and control of a connected variable frequency drive or motor starter.



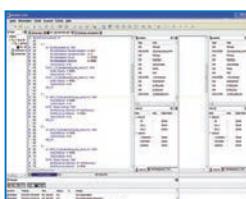
### Parameterization

The user can view and adjust each available parameter via a convenient overview. With the corresponding printing option, parameter lists are generated in printed form completely or only with the values which deviate from the factory settings. The final data sets can be saved on a PC/laptop and either archived for future use or sent by e-mail.



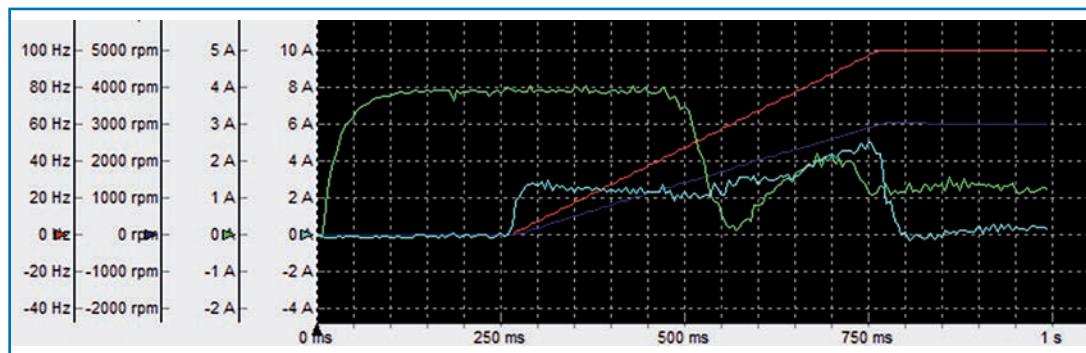
### Diagnosis

The NORDCON oscilloscope function is an extremely useful instrument for optimum adjustment of drive systems. By means of line graphs, all drive characteristics (current, torque, etc.) can be recorded and analyzed. Based on the results, the relevant drive unit can be fine tuned to the ideal parameter settings.



### PLC Programming

A PLC editor is available for creating, editing, and managing the PLC program. The PLC programs can also be tested (debugged) with this editor and communicated to the variable frequency drive. The programming languages "Structured Text" and "Instruction List" according to IEC 61131-3 are supported.



# Wireless Communication is Possible

## NORD DRIVESYSTEMS Opens up a New Communication Method

You can now make 1:1 connections to your mobile terminal device with the NORDAC ACCESS BT removable Bluetooth stick. Together with the free NORDCON APP, available for both Android and iOS, you have a practical, smart tool in your pocket that conveniently enables access to your variable frequency drive. Available functions such as display operating values, parameterization, and oscilloscope functions are reimagined from the Windows-based NORDCON software with next level intelligence.



## Service with the NORDCON APP

The NORDCON APP is a mobile commissioning and service solution with the following advantages for all NORD drives:

- ▶ Dashboard-based visualization for drive monitoring and fault diagnosis
- ▶ Parameterization with help function and rapid access to parameters
- ▶ Individually configurable oscilloscope function for drive analysis
- ▶ Backup and recovery function for simple handling of drive parameters



[NORDCON APP](#)



## Wireless Works Harder

- ▶ Increases radius of action when you are working on the device
- ▶ Communication with a device inside a safety area without having to enter the danger zone

# For Any Occurrence Safe Stop ST0 and SS1

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories



## Safe Stop

Personnel safety and reliable machine availability are the focus in system operations. After a safety circuit is actuated by opening a safety cover or door, it must be ensured that no rotating components can result in an accident.

A motor controlled by a NORD VFD uses a Safe Pluse Block that provides a safe shut-down method for stopping the drive and protection against the motor restarting in compliance with safety standards.

This safe block includes the voltage supply to the circuit breaker by means of a safety switching device. The frequency drive is therefore immediately ready to be switched on without re-initialization after the safety circuit is closed.

## Standards

- ▶ DIN EN ISO 13849-1:  
Performance Level e
- ▶ DIN EN 61508: SIL 3
- ▶ DIN EN 60204-1: Stop function
- ▶ DIN EN 61800-5-2:  
Safety functions

## Applications

- ▶ Rotating machine tools (e.g. milling machines)
- ▶ Closed moving systems with safety doors

## Advantages at a Glance

- ▶ Certified by TÜV NORD
- ▶ Safe Torque Off (STO)
- ▶ Safe Stop 1 (SS1)
- ▶ High availability through continuous online operation
- ▶ Elimination of contactor components
- ▶ Elimination of initialization times
- ▶ Long service life due to electronic switching (no electromechanical contacts)
- ▶ Low-cost solution with a compact device

# Functional Safety in Bus Communication

## PROFIsafe

For drives that have been integrated in system controls via Industrial Ethernet, safe communication can be flexibly transmitted via this already existing Ethernet-based network. The need to hardwire a fail-safe wiring, for an STO function for example, is eliminated.

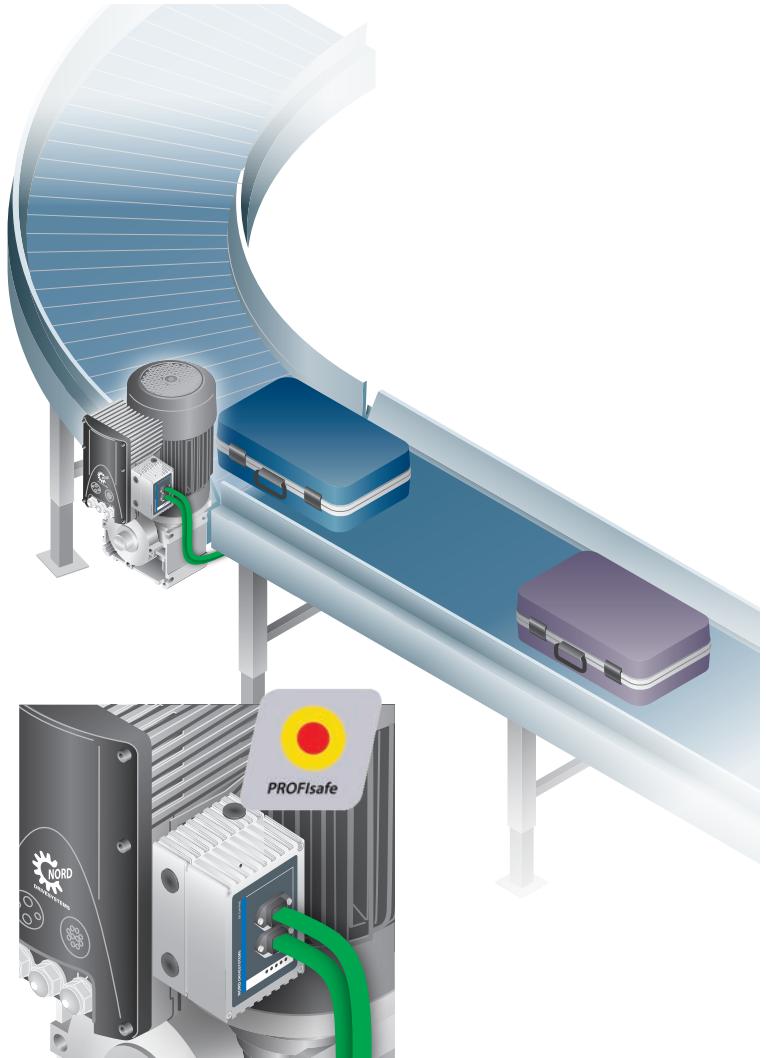
In this case, drive control information and safety information are transmitted via the same network. The decentralized and integrated functional safety from a NORD drive system allows for new safety concepts in different industries. Fail-safe functions in application solutions can be implemented without needing to stop the machine. The optional modules read a fail-safe encoder for the fail-safe monitoring of movements. In combination with a higher-level and fail-safe control, these modules can monitor speed ranges and recognize safe directions of rotation. The NORD solution also provides opportunities to connect functional elements of the operational safety environment such as light-blocking grille or emergency stop switch to the module, and to transmit the signal states as fail-safe to the control.

## Standards

- ▶ DIN EN ISO 13849-1:  
Performance Level e
- ▶ DIN EN 61508: SIL 3
- ▶ DIN EN 61800-5-2:  
Safety functions
- ▶ DIN EN 61800-3-2

## Advantages at a Glance

- ▶ Connection and evaluation of a fail-safe SIN /COS encoder possible
- ▶ Support of safety functions SLS, SSR, SDI, SOS, SSM



**PROFIsafe modules**

**SK TU4-PNS(-M12)(-C)**

Available for **NORDAC FLEX**  
(SK 21xE / SK 23xE)

**SK CU4-PNS(-C)**

Available for **NORDAC LINK**  
(SK 260E-FDS / SK 280E-FDS )

# Encoders

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories

If the main aim of a drive application is maximum accuracy, the integration of an encoder into the drive system is essential. The encoder's task can be subdivided into two categories: **speed detection** and **position detection**.

## Speed Detection for Speed Control

A frequency drive with integrated speed control can control the motor speed with utmost accuracy and directly compensate load changes. This requires the use of an **incremental encoder**. The encoder is directly mounted on the motor shaft and connected to the VFD. The variable frequency drive evaluates the speed detected by the encoder and uses it to control the motor speed.

## Position Detection for Position Control

Variable frequency drives with integrated position control (**POSICON**) enable performance of drive applications involving exact positioning without additional components such as photocells or limit switches.

Continuously monitoring operating values of NORDAC VFDs allows for optimum control of target positioning at any time and acceleration values matched to the drive application.

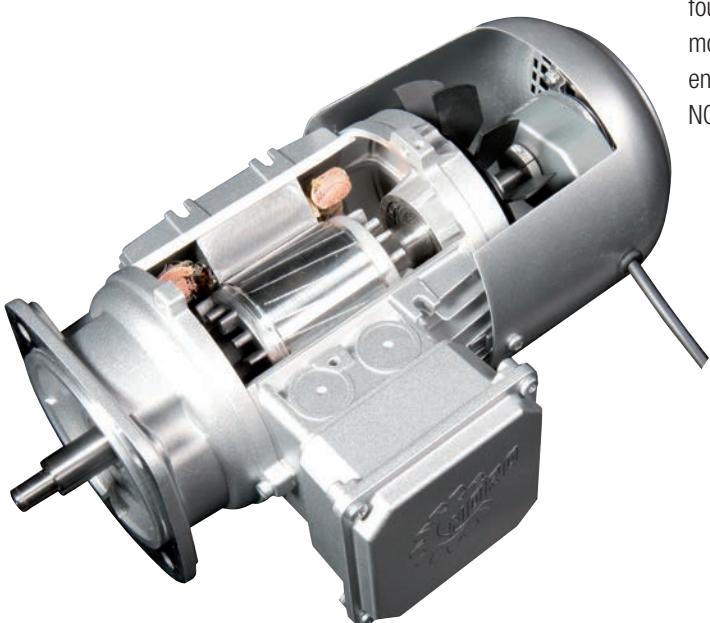
Any common encoder type such as **incremental encoders**, **absolute encoders**, or **combination encoders** (absolute encoders with additional incremental track) may be used for position control. When using position control, the encoder is usually mounted on the motor shaft and connected to the frequency drive.

## Encoder Types

**Absolute encoders** and **combination encoders** register the rotation angle and the number of rotations of the encoder shaft. They code this as a unique position that is transmitted to the VFD for direct processing. Absolute and combination encoders "remember" the position and can correctly render it even upon system switch-off and switch-on. Referencing the encoder (adjustment to one reference point) is thus not required or only required once during system commissioning.

**Incremental encoders**, however, only transmit binary pulses to the VFD. These pulses are based on the so-called encoder resolution, that is the number of defined pulses per rotation of the encoder shaft. The frequency drive determines the position by counting the pulses sent by the encoder. By using two tracks shifted by 90° (¼ pulse width), the frequency drive identifies the direction of rotation of the drive. As incremental encoders can only submit pulses but not absolute positions, faults on the encoder cables may lead to misinterpretations by the frequency drive. Encoders with an additional zero track, however, deliver an additional "zero pulse" per full rotation of the encoder shaft and can be used to compensate minor faults. Switching off the system will lead to the total loss of the position. Positioning tasks with an incremental encoder therefore require additional measures (e.g. regular referencing) and, where necessary, additional components (limit or referencing switches) to ensure permanent and safe positioning operation.

The following table gives an overview of the common encoders approved by NORD. Further information on the encoder types can be found under "Options" in the motor catalogs [M7000](#) (asynchronous motors) or [M5000](#) (synchronous motors). Depending on the type of encoder, they can be combined with certain motors from NORD and NORDAC variable frequency drives.



| Encoder     |                       | Motors                      |                        |                         | Variable Frequency Drives |                  |             |             |                |             |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|
| Interface   | Cable Length Max. [m] | Asynchronous (ASM), no ATEX | Synchronous (PMSM) IE4 | Synchronous (PMSM) IE5+ | NORDAC PRO 500E           | NORDAC PRO 500P  | NORDAC FLEX | NORDAC LINK | NORDAC ON+     | NORDAC BASE |
| HTL         | 10                    | IG12<br>IG22<br>IG42        | IG12<br>IG22<br>IG42   | IG62                    | ● <sup>1</sup>            | ● <sup>2</sup>   | ●           | ●           | ● <sup>1</sup> | ○           |
| MG Contelec | 3                     | MGZ                         | MGZ                    | MGZ <sup>1</sup>        | ○                         | ●                | ●           | ●           | ● <sup>1</sup> | ○           |
| TTL         | 50                    | IG11<br>IG21<br>IG41        | IG11<br>IG21<br>IG41   | IG61P8                  | ● <sup>3</sup>            | ●                | ○           | ○           | ○              | ○           |
| RS 485      | 20                    | ○                           | ○                      | IG6                     | ○                         | ● <sup>5</sup>   | ○           | ○           | ● <sup>6</sup> | ○           |
| SSI         | 20                    | AE2                         | ○                      | ○                       | ● <sup>4</sup>            | ● <sup>1.5</sup> | ○           | ○           | ●              | ○           |
| BiSS        | 20                    | ○                           | ○                      | ○                       | ● <sup>4</sup>            | ● <sup>5</sup>   | ○           | ○           | ●              | ○           |
| EnDat       | 20                    | ○                           | ○                      | ○                       | ● <sup>4</sup>            | ● <sup>5</sup>   | ○           | ○           | ○              | ○           |
| Hiperface   | 20                    | ○                           | ○                      | ○                       | ● <sup>4</sup>            | ● <sup>5</sup>   | ○           | ○           | ○              | ○           |
| CANopen     | 20                    | AG1 <sup>7</sup>            | AG1 <sup>7</sup>       | ○                       | ●                         | ●                | ○           | ○           | ○              | ○           |
|             |                       | AG4 <sup>8</sup>            | AG4 <sup>8</sup>       | ○                       | ○                         | ● <sup>2</sup>   | ●           | ●           | ○              | ○           |
|             |                       | AG7 <sup>1</sup>            | AG7 <sup>1</sup>       | ○                       | ●                         | ●                | ●           | ●           | ○              | ○           |
|             |                       | AG8 <sup>8</sup>            | AG8 <sup>8</sup>       | ○                       | ○                         | ● <sup>2</sup>   | ●           | ●           | ○              | ○           |
|             |                       | AG9 <sup>7</sup>            | AG9 <sup>7</sup>       | ○                       | ●                         | ●                | ○           | ○           | ○              | ○           |

● Available  
 ○ Not available

IG = Incremental encoder  
 AG = Absolute/combination encoder  
 MGZ = Incremental encoder with zero track

- <sup>1</sup> Positioning only, no closed-loop operation
- <sup>2</sup> No PMSM closed-loop operation
- <sup>3</sup> SK 520E or SK 530P and higher
- <sup>4</sup> SK 540E and higher
- <sup>5</sup> SK 530P and higher, firmware version 1.4 and higher, and only in combination with the optional SK CU5-MLT customer unit
- <sup>6</sup> Standard version for IE5+
- <sup>7</sup> Combination encoder, AG with TTL track
- <sup>8</sup> Combination encoder, AG with HTL track

# When Extreme Precision is Required POSICON and PLC



## POSICON

Variable frequency drives with integrated POSICON functionality are able to accurately determine the position of the drive. Incremental encoders (TTL/HTL) and absolute encoders are available as interfaces via CANopen® (NORDAC PRO from SK 540E and above, SK 530P and above.) Sine wave encoders, SSI, BiSS, EnDat 2.1, and HIPERFACE are also available. In addition to conventional point-to-point positioning (absolute positioning), POSICON also provides relative positioning of multiple axes as well as various functions like a rotating platform with travel optimization, synchronous operation, and flying saw.

With standard POSICON position memory and features such as Teach In, Approach Reference Point, Reset Position, Offset Position, Target Window Positioning and S-ramp, the VFD can carry out fully independent positioning control. The tasks for the external control system are reduced to the starting pulse and communication of the target position (via digital I/O or at the field bus level). The variable frequency drive can even monitor the positioning process and report the operating status.

## Applications

- ▶ Lifting gear/shelf storage and retrieval devices requiring precise positions
- ▶ Running gear of material conveyors/portal cranes with synchronization of all driven axes
- ▶ Rotating table functions for tool magazines on machines
- ▶ Flying saw: coupling and parallel movement of a positioning axis relative to a moving object

## PLC

Intelligent drive electronics with integrated PLC functionality greatly reduce the load on the higher level system control unit and enables a modular system design. Application data is able to be evaluated in real time by the decentralized PLC, for example: the optimization of diagnostic facilities. The PLC functionality enables the application to accurately respond according to the situation.

- ▶ The PLC can be programmed with the NORDCON software (IEC 61131-3, Structured Text ST, and Instruction List IL).
- ▶ There are no license fees or other runtime costs.
- ▶ Customer specific control functions can be easily integrated with the PLC. Evaluation of sensor data and control of actuators replaces the machine control or drive control.
- ▶ Motion control function blocks for implementation of movement control based on the PLCopen standard are available.

## Applications

- ▶ Regulation/control of one or more devices by the frequency drive

# Contents

NORDAC *PRO*, SK 500P series

variable frequency drives up to 30 hp  
for control cabinet applications

Page 25



NORDAC *PRO*, SK 500E series

variable frequency drives up to 200 hp  
for control cabinet applications

Page 49



NORDAC *LINK*, SK 250E-FDS series

NORDAC *LINK*, SK 155E-FDS series

field distributors as variable frequency drives up to 10 hp,

field distributors as motor starters up to 4 hp

for decentralized applications

Page 73



NORDAC *ON*, SK 300P series

variable frequency drives up to 1.27 hp  
for decentralized applications

Page 91



NORDAC *FLEX*, SK 200E series

variable frequency drives up to 30 hp  
for decentralized applications

Page 103



NORDAC *BASE*, SK 180E series

variable frequency drives up to 3 hp  
for decentralized applications

Page 129



NORDAC *START*, SK 135E series

Motor starters up to 4 hp  
for decentralized applications

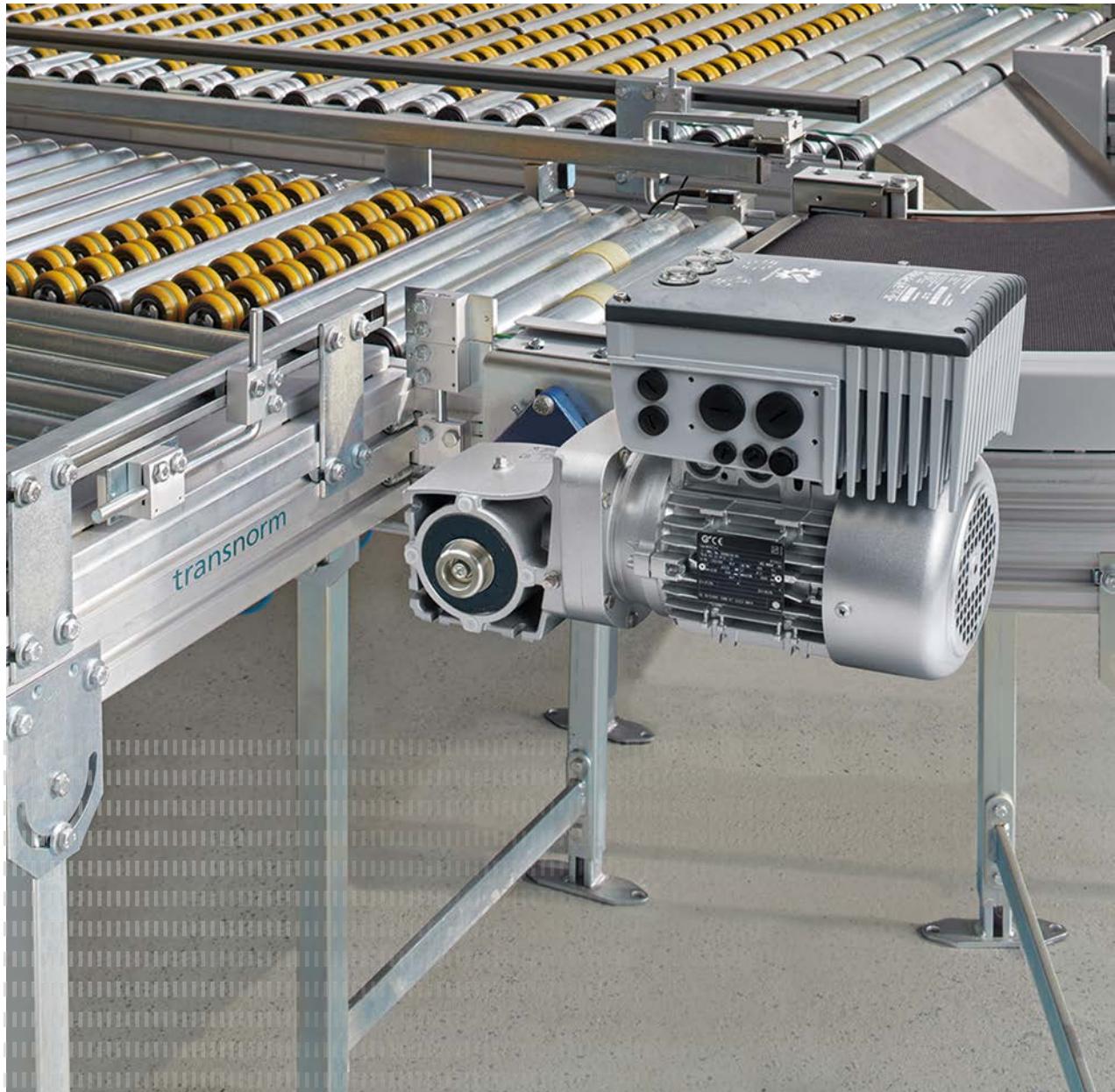
Page 145



Accessories

for NORDAC *ON*, *LINK*, *FLEX*, *BASE*, and *START*

Page 161





# Variable Frequency Drives for Control Cabinet Applications

NORDAC PRO SK 500P series



# Top Class VFD Technology NORDAC PRO, SK 500P Series



NORDAC PRO - SK 500P



NORDAC PRO SK 500P variable frequency drives are available for motors with rated powers of 0.33 – 30 hp (20/25/30 hp [available for SK 530P and higher](#).) With their very compact design, the so-called book size format, they are perfect for space-saving installation in control cabinets.

Notable features across the entire product line include:

- ▶ Sensorless current vector control ensures constant speeds even with fluctuating loads and extremely high torques during startup
- ▶ 200% overload reserve, which provides greater operational safety in cranes and lifting gear applications
- ▶ Operation of asynchronous and synchronous motors
- ▶ Integrated brake chopper for 4-quadrant operation
- ▶ Integrated line filter as the basis for optimal EMC performance
- ▶ Integrated PLC, which enables convenient free programming of drive-related functions according to IEC 61131-3.

These features are as much a part of the basic configuration as the separately configurable PID or the process controller.

Functional safety is increasingly becoming the focus of attention in drive technology. To meet the various safety requirements, the NORDAC PRO also offers functional extensions to implement single or dual channel solutions for Safe Torque Switch-off and Safe Stop.

An optional removable operating display provides an extensive selection of operational and status information. It also allows direct access to parameterization.

As a standard, the SK 500P VFDs are equipped with an integrated mains unit that supplies power to the control board. The [USB port](#), which is standard for configured version SK 530P and higher, also provides access to the VFD control board without connection to the mains voltage.

Devices with configuration level SK 530P and higher are equipped with a separate 24 V DC connection. These devices can also be parameterized when the power is switched off. Restricted diagnosis and communication with the bus is also retained.

Optional SK CU5 extensions, which can be combined with all SK 530P devices and above round off the range of functions. These include the encoder extension or the universal encoder interface for connection of a wide range of encoders (e.g. SSI, EnDat), which in combination with the installed POSICON are the ideal solution for all types of positioning (relative and absolute).

A multi-protocol Ethernet interface is integrated in the SK 550P variant. During commissioning, the protocol can simply be set by switching a parameter to the required dialect (Ethernet/IP®, EtherCAT®, PROFINET IO® or POWERLINK). Flexibility for system planning is enhanced due to the comparatively small variance in hardware.



## Basic Configuration

- Sensorless current vector control (ISD control) for high precision control and fast response times
- Brake management, electromechanical holding brake
- Brake chopper to divert generated energy to a brake resistor
- CANopen® including drive profile DS402
- POSICON variants with positioning function (relative and absolute)
- RS-485/RS-232 diagnostic interface
- 4 switchable parameter sets for flexible use of parameter settings (e.g. switching between drive units with different motor data)
- All common drive functions such as acceleration/braking on a ramp, S curves
- Parameters pre-set with standard values, immediately ready for use
- Scalable display values
- Stator resistance measurement to ensure optimal control characteristics
- Integrated PLC functionality
- Plug-in connection terminals

Available for all devices up to 3 hp



## Optional

- Interfaces for many Industrial Ethernet-based bus systems
  - Removable operating display with extensive operating and status indicators, and access to parameters
  - Variants for implementation of safe drive functions (e.g. STO, SS1)
  - Interface extensions for connection of encoders and IOs
- Available for SK 530P and higher
- USB-C interface for parameterization via PC using the NORDCON software, without additional connection of a mains or control voltage



EtherNet/IP™



EtherCAT™



# Top Class VFD Technology NORDAC PRO, SK 500P Series

NORD Provides the New SK 500P with Features for Streamlined Use:

## Electrical Connection Power Terminals

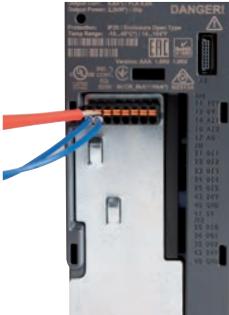
In addition to the control terminals on the front, which are always pluggable, for the two small sizes of frequency drives with rated powers up to 3 hp, all other power terminals (e.g. line and motor connections, connections to multi-function relays, etc.) can be removed for maintenance. In this way, wiring of the compact devices can be carried out easily and safely even in confined control cabinet spaces.

The architecture of Size 3 (VFDs with rated powers of 4 hp and above) allows enough space that a plug-in design of the power terminals is not necessary.



## Control Terminals

The NORDAC PRO is equipped with an integrated "3rd hand", which holds the spring terminals in place for easy wiring.



## Parameter Setup

To view operating values, error messages, or access and modify variable frequency drive parameter settings use one of these methods:

- ▶ Direct access with the snap-on SK TU5-CTR technology unit (optional)
- ▶ Separate SK PAR-3E or SK CSX-3E (optional) control and parameterization units which can be mounted in the control cabinet doors
- ▶ NORDCON software (free) –  
by connecting a Windows computer via USB-C<sup>1</sup> or RJ12
- ▶ NORDCON APP (free) for connection to a mobile terminal device via NORDCON ACCESS BT (optional)
- ▶ Removable data carrier (microSD) for backup and transfer of parameter data sets (optional)

[Available for SK 530P and higher](#)



<sup>1</sup> No additional connection of a mains or control voltage required



# Standards and Approvals

All devices of the entire series comply with the standards and directives listed below.

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

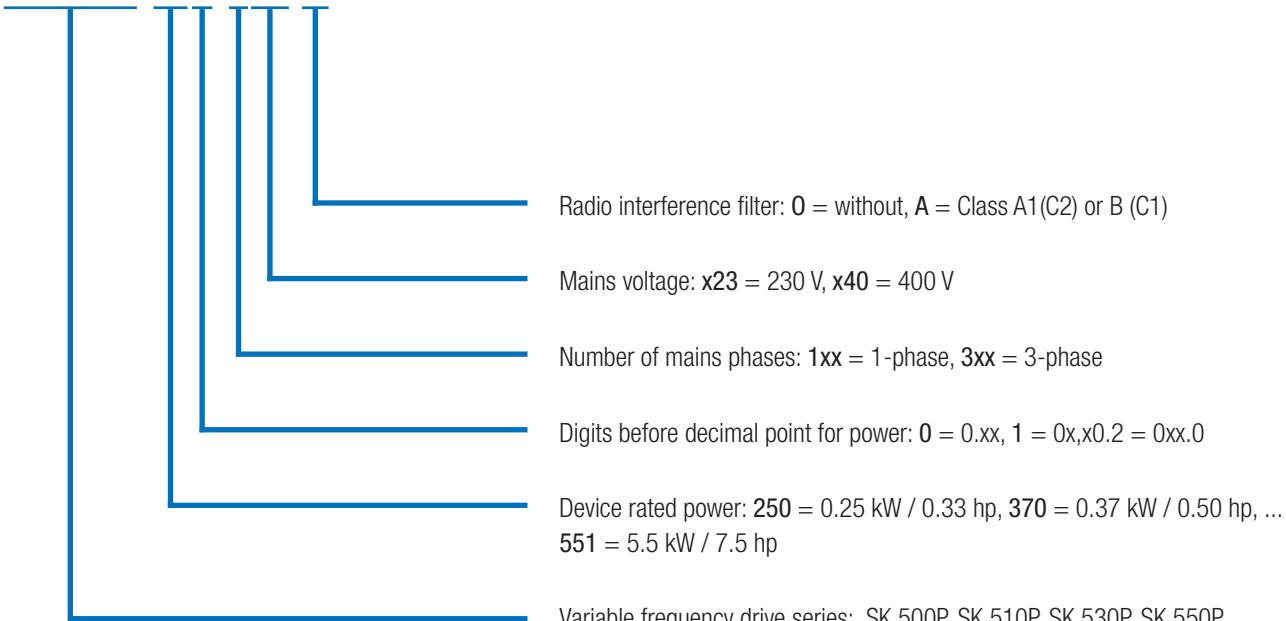
Accessories

| Approval                 | Directive                                 | Applied Standards  | Certificates                      | Code  |
|--------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|---|
| CE<br>(European Union)   | Low Voltage Directive<br>2014/35/EU       | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529   | C310601                           |    |
|                          | EMC<br>2014/30/EU                         | EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000   |                                   |   |
|                          | RoHS<br>2011/65/EU                        | EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2   |                                   |   |
|                          | Delegated directive (EU)<br>2015/863      |  |                                   |   |
|                          | Ecodesign<br>2009/125/EG                  |  |                                   |   |
|                          | Regulation (EU)<br>Ecodesign<br>2019/1781 |  |                                   |   |
| UL (USA)                 |   | UL 61800-5-1   | E171342                           |   |
| CSA (Canada)             |   | C22.2 No.274-13  | E171342                           |   |
| RCM (Australia)          | F2018L00028                               | EN 61800-3   |                                   |  |
| EAC (Eurasia)            | TR CU 004/2011,<br>TR CU 020/2011         | IEC 61800-5-1<br>IEC 61800-3   | EAЭС N RU Д-<br>DE.HB27.B02718/20 |  |
| UkrSEPRO<br>(Ukraine)    | F2018L00028                               | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 60947-1<br>EN 60947-4<br>EN 61558-1<br>EN 50581 | C311900                           |  |
| UKCA<br>(United Kingdom) |   | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2                       | C350601                           |  |

# Type Code

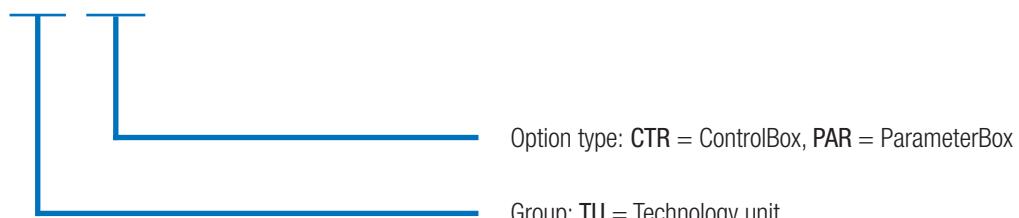
## Variable Frequency Drives

### SK 530P-370-340-A



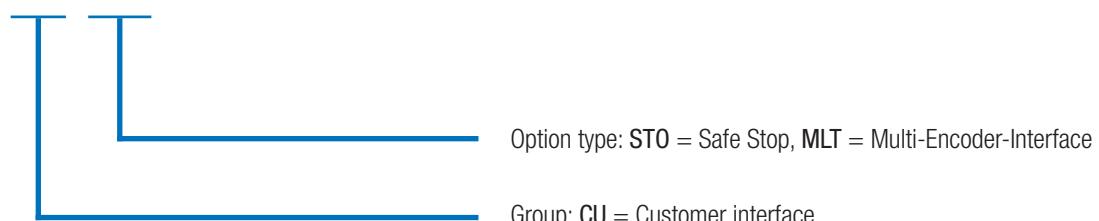
## Technology Units

### SK TU5-CTR



## Customer Units

### SK CU5-ST0



# NORDAC PRO

## All Versions at a Glance

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories

|  | Basic Drive        | Advanced Drive                |
|--|--------------------|-------------------------------|
|  | SK 500P<br>SK 510P | SK 530P<br>SK 540P<br>SK 550P |

Size 1 – 4      Size 1 – 5

|  |                |                |
|--|----------------|----------------|
| Sensorless current vector control (ISD control)  | ●              | ●              |
| Brake management for mechanical holding brake  | ●              | ●              |
| Brake chopper (brake resistor optional)  | ●              | ●              |
| RS-232 diagnostic interface  | ●              | ●              |
| 4 switchable parameter sets  | ●              | ●              |
| All normal drive functions   | ●              | ●              |
| Parameters pre-set with standard values  | ●              | ●              |
| Stator resistance measurement  | ●              | ●              |
| Energy-saving function, optimized efficiency in partial load operation   | ●              | ●              |
| Integrated EMC line filter according to EN 61800-3, Category C2 up to 20 m motor cable, Category C1 up to 5 m motor cable (devices above 1.0 HP)     | ●              | ●              |
| Shielding plate for connection of shielded control cables for EMC-compliant wiring   | ●              | ●              |
| Extensive monitoring functions   | ●              | ●              |
| Load monitor   | ●              | ●              |
| Link circuit coupling  | ●              | ●              |
| Lifting gear functionality   | ●              | ●              |
| PID controller   | ●              | ●              |
| Process controller / compensator control   | ●              | ●              |
| Synchronous motor operation (PMSM)   | ●              | ●              |
| Incremental encoder input (HTL / TTL) for speed feedback - servo mode  | ● <sup>1</sup> | ●              |
| POSICON  | ●              | ●              |
| PLC functionality  | ●              | ●              |
| USS, Modbus RTU (RJ12)   | ●              | ●              |
| CANopen® (connection terminals)  | ●              | ●              |
| EtherCAT®, Ethernet IP®, PROFINET IO®, POWERLINK   | ○              | ● <sup>2</sup> |
| "Safe Torque Switch-off" and "Safe Stop" (STO, SS1) functions  | ● <sup>3</sup> | ● <sup>4</sup> |
| USB port<br>(Parameterization of the FI by means of NORDCON without mains or control voltage connection)   | ○              | ●              |
| Internal 24 V power supply unit to supply the control board  | ●              | ●              |
| External 24 V DC supply for the control board voltage supply with automatic switch-over between the internal and external 24 V DC control voltage    | ○              | ●              |
| Universal encoder interface  | ○              | ●              |
| MicroSD slot, port for removable data carrier  | ○              | ●              |
| Removable data carrier (microSD) for backup and transfer of parameter data sets  | ○              | ●              |
| Operating display, removable for display of status and operating information and for control   | ●              | ●              |
| Communication interface, removable, for wireless communication between the variable frequency drive and mobile terminal devices (tablet, smartphone) | ●              | ●              |

<sup>1</sup> HTL only

<sup>2</sup> SK 550P only

<sup>3</sup> SK 510P only, single channel

<sup>4</sup> SK 540P as standard, single channel

● Available as standard

● Optional

○ Not available

|  | Basic Drive<br>SK 500P<br>SK 510P | Advanced Drive<br>SK 530P<br>SK 540P<br>SK 550P |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|
|  | Size 1 – 4                        | Size 1 – 5                                      |
| DIN  | 5                                 | 6 <sup>1</sup>                                  |
| DOUT   | 0                                 | 2   |
| Signal relay <sup>2</sup><br>(... 230 V AC, 2 A) | 2                                 | 2   |
| AIN <sup>3</sup>                                 | 2                                 | 2   |
| AOUT <sup>3</sup>                                | 1                                 | 1   |
| Temperature sensor (PTC)                         | 1 <sup>4</sup>                    | 1   |
| TTL RS422  | ○                                 | ●   |
| HTL <sup>4</sup>                                 | ●                                 | ●   |
| CANopen®   | ●                                 | ●   |
| SIN / COS  | ○                                 | ● <sup>5</sup>                                  |
| SSI  | ○                                 | ● <sup>5</sup>                                  |
| BISS   | ○                                 | ● <sup>5</sup>                                  |
| Hiperface  | ○                                 | ● <sup>5</sup>                                  |
| Endat 2.1  | ○                                 | ● <sup>5</sup>                                  |
| CAN / CANopen®                                   | ● <sup>6</sup>                    | ●   |
| RS-485 / RS-232                                  | ●                                 | ●   |
| Modbus RTU                                       | ●                                 | ●   |

## Control Terminals

## Encoder Interfaces

## Communication

<sup>1</sup> Extendable with the optional SK CU5... customer interface

<sup>2</sup> Parameterizable with DOUT functions

<sup>3</sup> AIN/AOUT can also be used for digital signals.

AIN: 0(2) – 10 V, 0(4) – 20 mA,

AOUT: 0 – 10 V, 0 – 20 mA

<sup>4</sup> Function can only be implemented through a digital input, permissible length of encoder cables: max. 10 m

<sup>5</sup> Available via optional customer interface

<sup>6</sup> System bus functions can only be used with restrictions.



Temperature sensor  
(PTC)  
**SK 530P**  
and above

TTL encoder interface  
**SK 530P**  
and above

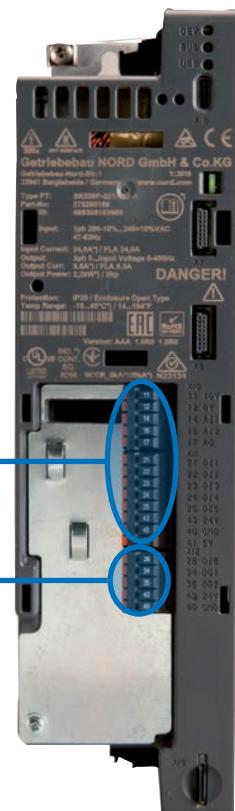


Signal relay

Communication

Control terminals AIN/  
AIN / DIN

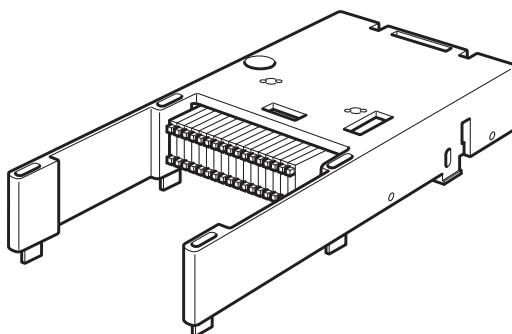
zAdditional  
control terminals  
DIN / DOUT  
**SK 530P** and above



# Optional Modules for Function Extension

Variable frequency drives with configuration versions SK 530P and SK 550P can be extended with a plug-in option module. This increases the installation depth by 23 mm.

One of the following variants can be selected.



| NORDAC PRO SK 500P | Type       | Material No. | Functions  | IOs                                | Remarks                                    |
|--------------------|------------|--------------|--|------------------------------------|--|
| NORDAC LINK        | SK CU5-MLT | 275 298 200  | Encoder interface:<br>TTL, SIN/COS, HIPERFACE,<br>EnDat 2.1, BiSS, SSI<br>Functional safety:<br>STO - PLe / SIL 3<br>SS1-t - PLd / SIL 2 | 4 IO<br>(usable as DIN or<br>DOUT) | Functional safety:<br>2-channel connection |
| NORDAC ON          | SK CU5-ST0 | 275 298 000  | Functional safety:<br>STO - PLe / SIL 3<br>SS1-t - PLd / SIL 2   | 1 Safe DIN                         | Functional safety:<br>2-channel connection |



Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 5000

NORDAC PRO SK 5000E

NORDAC ON / NORDAC LINK

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories

# NORDAC PRO SK 500P Variable Frequency Drive

## 1~ 200 ... 240 V,

|              |                                  |  |                                     |   |
|--------------|----------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| Introduction | <b>Output Frequency</b>          | 0.0 ... 400.0 Hz                                     | <b>Regulation and Control</b>       | Sensorless current vector control (ISD), linear V/f characteristic curve  |
|              | <b>Pulse Frequency</b>           | 3.0 ... 16.0 kHz                                     | <b>Motor Temperature Monitoring</b> | I <sup>2</sup> t Motor<br>PTC / bi-metal switch   |
|              | <b>Typical Overload Capacity</b> | 150% for 60 s,<br>200% for 3.5 s                     | <b>Leakage Current</b>              | <30 mA, may be considerably less depending on the size and configuration of the VFD (refer to the manual for details) |
|              | <b>Energy Efficiency Class</b>   | IE2  |                                     |   |
|              | <b>Efficiency</b>                | Size 1-3 approx. 95%<br>Size 4+5 approx. 97%         |                                     |   |
|              | <b>Ambient Temperature</b>       | -10°C ... +40°C (S1)<br>-10°C ... +50°C (S3, 70% ED) |                                     |   |
|              | <b>Protection Class</b>          | IP20   |                                     |   |

## NORDAC PRO SK 500P

## NORDAC PRO SK 500E

## NORDAC LINK

## NORDAC ON

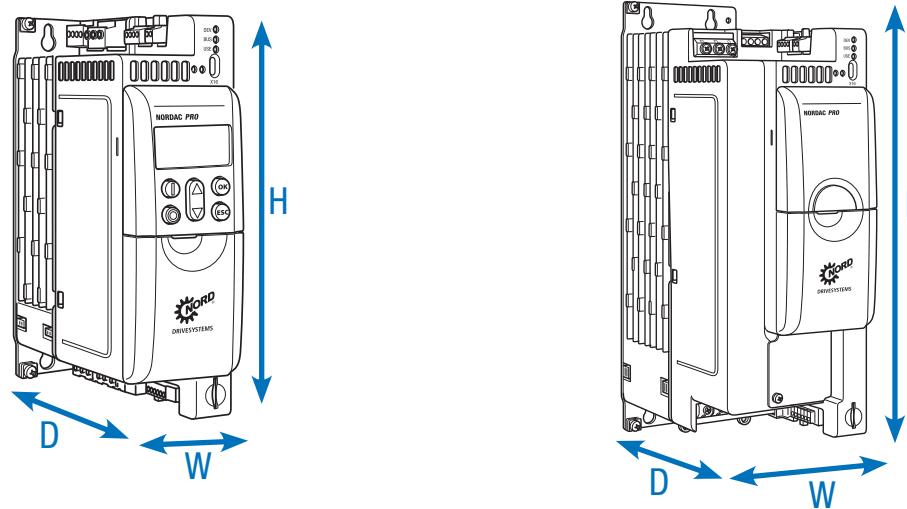
## NORDAC FLEX

## NORDAC BASE

## NORDAC START

## Accessories

| VFDs<br>SK 5xxP ... | Nominal Motor Power |            | Nominal<br>Output Current<br>rms [A] | Mains Voltage                                 | Output Voltage                 |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
|                     | 230 V [kW]          | 240 V [hp] |                                      |   |                                |
| -250-123-A          | 0.25                | 0.33       | 1.7                                  |   |                                |
| -370-123-A          | 0.37                | 0.50       | 2.4                                  |   |                                |
| -550-123-A          | 0.55                | 0.75       | 3.2                                  |   |                                |
| -750-123-A          | 0.75                | 1.0        | 4.2                                  | 1~ 200 ... 240 V,<br>+/- 10%,<br>47 ... 63 Hz | 3~<br>0 up to mains<br>voltage |
| -111-123-A          | 1.1                 | 1.5        | 5.7                                  |   |                                |
| -151-123-A          | 1.5                 | 2.0        | 7.3                                  |   |                                |
| -221-123-A          | 2.2                 | 3.0        | 9.6                                  |   |                                |



#### Overall Dimensions

| VFDs<br>SK 5xxP ... | Weight |       |                             | H x W x D          |      |
|---------------------|--------|-------|-----------------------------|--------------------|------|
|                     | [kg]   | [lbs] | [mm]                        | [in]               | Size |
| -250-123-A          | 1.2    | 2.6   | 200 x 66 x 141              | 7.87 x 2.59 x 5.55 | 1    |
| -370-123-A          | 1.2    | 2.6   | 200 x 66 x 141              | 7.87 x 2.59 x 5.55 | 1    |
| -550-123-A          | 1.2    | 2.6   | 200 x 66 x 141              | 7.87 x 2.59 x 5.55 | 1    |
| -750-123-A          | 1.2    | 2.6   | 200 x 66 x 141              | 7.87 x 2.59 x 5.55 | 1    |
| -111-123-A          | 1.6    | 3.5   | 240 <sup>1</sup> x 66 x 141 | 9.44 x 2.59 x 5.55 | 2    |
| -151-123-A          | 1.6    | 3.5   | 240 <sup>1</sup> x 66 x 141 | 9.44 x 2.59 x 5.55 | 2    |
| -221-123-A          | 1.6    | 3.5   | 240 <sup>1</sup> x 66 x 141 | 9.44 x 2.59 x 5.55 | 2    |

<sup>1</sup> SK 5xxP-221-123: Connection terminal protrudes beyond the stated overall dimension H about 15 mm.

# NORDAC PRO SK 500P Variable Frequency Drive

## 3~ 380 ... 480 V

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

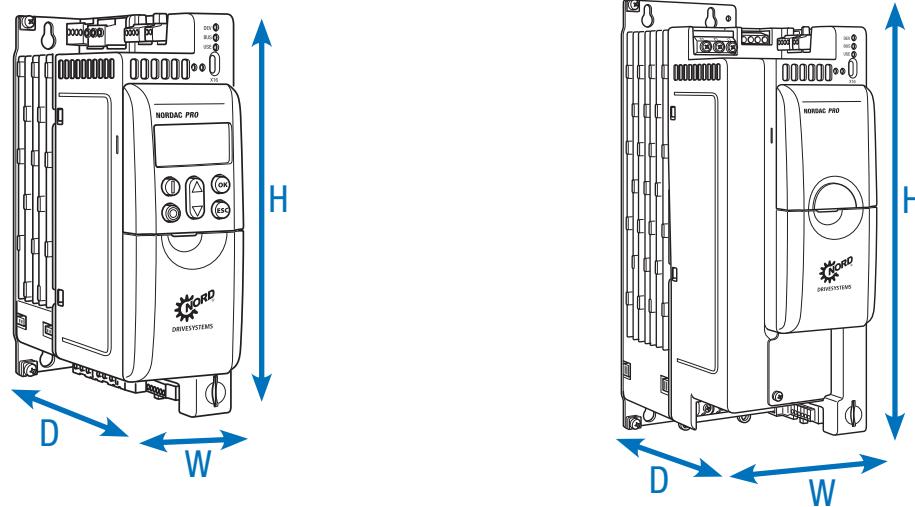
NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories

|                                  |  |                                     |   |
|----------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Output Frequency</b>          | 0.0 ... 400.0 Hz                                     | <b>Protection Class</b>             | IP20  |
| <b>Pulse Frequency</b>           | 3.0 ... 16.0 kHz                                     | <b>Regulation and Control</b>       | Sensorless current vector control (ISD), linear V/f characteristic curve  |
| <b>Typical Overload Capacity</b> | 150% for 60 s,<br>200% for 3.5 s                     | <b>Motor Temperature Monitoring</b> | I <sup>2</sup> t Motor<br>PTC / bi-metal switch   |
| <b>Energy Efficiency Class</b>   | IE2  | <b>Leakage Current</b>              | <30 mA, may be considerably less depending on the size and configuration of the VFD (refer to the manual for details) |
| <b>Efficiency</b>                | Size 1-3 approx. 95%<br>Size 4+5 approx. 97%         |                                     |   |
| <b>Ambient Temperature</b>       | -10°C ... +40°C (S1)<br>-10°C ... +50°C (S3, 70% ED) |                                     |   |

| VFDs<br>SK 5xxP ... | Nominal Motor Power |            | Nominal<br>Output Current<br>rms [A] | Mains Voltage     | Output Voltage |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
|                     | 400 V [kW]          | 480 V [hp] |                                      |                   |                |
| -250-340-A          | 0.25                | 0.33       | 1.0                                  |                   |                |
| -370-340-A          | 0.37                | 0.50       | 1.3                                  |                   |                |
| -550-340-A          | 0.55                | 0.75       | 1.8                                  |                   |                |
| -750-340-A          | 0.75                | 1.0        | 2.4                                  |                   |                |
| -111-340-A          | 1.1                 | 1.5        | 3.1                                  |                   |                |
| -151-340-A          | 1.5                 | 2.0        | 4.0                                  |                   |                |
| -221-340-A          | 2.2                 | 3.0        | 5.6                                  | 3~ 380 ... 480 V, | 3~             |
| -301-340-A          | 3.0                 | 4.0        | 7.5                                  | -20% / +10%,      | 0 up to mains  |
| -401-340-A          | 4.0                 | 5.0        | 9.5                                  | 47 ... 63 Hz      | voltage        |
| -551-340-A          | 5.5                 | 7.5        | 12.5                                 |                   |                |
| -751-340-A          | 7.5                 | 10         | 16.0                                 |                   |                |
| -112-340-A          | 11                  | 15         | 24.0                                 |                   |                |
| -152-340-A          | 15                  | 20         | 31.0                                 |                   |                |
| -182-340-A          | 18.5                | 25         | 38.0                                 |                   |                |
| -222-340-A          | 22                  | 30         | 46.0                                 |                   |                |



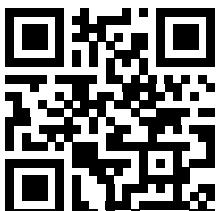
| VFDs<br>SK 5xxP ... | Weight<br>[kg] | Weight<br>[lbs] | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D |                     |      |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|------|
|                     |                |                 | [mm]                            | [in]                | Size |
| -250-340-A          | 1.2            | 2.6             | 200 x 66 x 141                  | 7.87 x 2.59 x 5.55  | 1    |
| -370-340-A          | 1.2            | 2.6             | 200 x 66 x 141                  | 7.87 x 2.59 x 5.55  | 1    |
| -550-340-A          | 1.2            | 2.6             | 200 x 66 x 141                  | 7.87 x 2.59 x 5.55  | 1    |
| -750-340-A          | 1.2            | 2.6             | 200 x 66 x 141                  | 7.87 x 2.59 x 5.55  | 1    |
| -111-340-A          | 1.6            | 3.5             | 240 x 66 x 141                  | 9.44 x 2.59 x 5.55  | 2    |
| -151-340-A          | 1.6            | 3.5             | 240 x 66 x 141                  | 9.44 x 2.59 x 5.55  | 2    |
| -221-340-A          | 1.6            | 3.5             | 240 x 66 x 141                  | 9.44 x 2.59 x 5.55  | 2    |
| -301-340-A          | 2.6            | 5.7             | 286 x 91 x 175                  | 11.25 x 3.58 x 6.88 | 3    |
| -401-340-A          | 2.6            | 5.7             | 286 x 91 x 175                  | 11.25 x 3.58 x 6.88 | 3    |
| -551-340-A          | 2.6            | 5.7             | 286 x 91 x 175                  | 11.25 x 3.58 x 6.88 | 3    |
| -751-340-A          | 3.8            | 8.3             | 331 x 91 x 175                  | 13.03 x 3.58 x 6.88 | 4    |
| -112-340-A          | 3.8            | 8.3             | 331 x 91 x 175                  | 13.03 x 3.58 x 6.88 | 4    |
| -152-340-A          | 7.1            | 15.6            | 371 x 126 x 232                 | 14.60 x 4.96 x 9.13 | 5    |
| -182-340-A          | 7.1            | 15.6            | 371 x 126 x 232                 | 14.60 x 4.96 x 9.13 | 5    |
| -222-340-A          | 7.1            | 15.6            | 371 x 126 x 232                 | 14.60 x 4.96 x 9.13 | 5    |

# Interfaces for Operation, Parameterization, and Communication

## Operation and Parameterization

Optional modules are available with up to 14 languages for displaying status, operational indicators, parameterization, and operation of the variable frequency drive. There are variants for direct mounting on the device, installation in a control cabinet door, and hand held versions. See also Accessories starting on page 161.

|                    | Type<br>Designation<br>Material No.  | Description   | Remarks  |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P |  ControlBox<br>SK TU5-CTR<br>275 297 000        | Suitable for operation and parameterization, LCD screen (illuminated), 5-digit, 7-segment display, display of measurement unit, various status and operating displays, display of utilization level, convenient keypad.                           | Installation in the SK TU5 slot on the device  |
| NORDAC LINK        |  ParameterBox<br>SK PAR-3E<br>275 281 414      | Suitable for control and parameterization, LCD screen (illuminated), plain text display in 14 languages, direct control of up to 5 devices, memory for 5 device data sets, convenient control keypad, for installation in a control cabinet door. | Electrical data:<br>4.5 ... 30 V DC / 1.3 W,<br>supply e.g. directly via the VFD,<br>control cabinet installation  |
| NORDAC ON          |  SimpleControlBox<br>SK CSX-3E<br>275 281 413 | Suitable for control and parameterization, 4-digit, 7-segment display, direct control of a device, convenient control keypad, for installation in control cabinet doors.  | Electrical data:<br>4.5 ... 30 V DC / 1.3 W,<br>Supply e. g. directly via the VFD,<br>control cabinet installation |

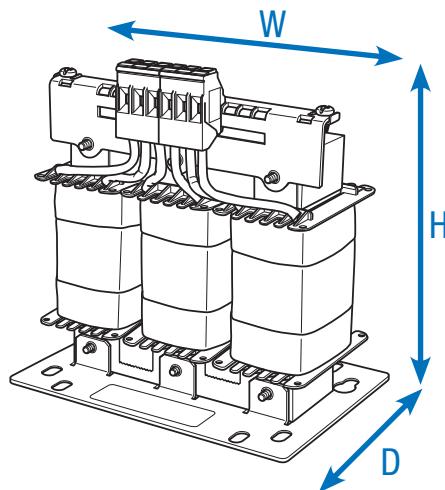
| Type<br>Designation<br>Material No.  | Description  | Remarks  |
|--|--|--|
| <br>Control and parameterization software<br><b>NORDCON</b>                     | <p>Software for control and parameterization as well as support for commissioning and fault analysis of NORD electronic drive technology.</p> <p>Available in 14 languages.</p>  | Free download at:<br><a href="http://www.nord.com">www.nord.com</a>  |
| <br>Bluetooth stick<br><b>NORDAC ACCESS BT SK TIE5-BT-STICK</b><br>275 900 120 | <p>Interface for wireless connection to a mobile terminal device (e.g. tablet or smartphone) via Bluetooth.</p> <p>The NORDCON APP, the NORDCON software for mobile terminal devices, enables smart operation and parameterization as well as commissioning assistance and fault analysis of NORD electronic drive technology.</p> | Available free of charge for Android and iOS:<br> |

# Mains Chokes

## Reduction of Mains Feedback

### General

It may be necessary for some drive systems to use mains chokes to reduce dangerous mains current peaks. They considerably reduce external mains feedback effects, keep the proportion of current harmonics to a minimum, and reduce the input current to approximately the value of the output current. This provides additional positive effects on device protection and EMC characteristics. All chokes have protection class IP00 and are UL certified.



| NORDAC LINK             | VFDs<br>SK 5xxP ...                 | Choke Type<br>Material No.      | Continuous Current<br>[A] | Inductance<br>[mH] | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D             |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|---|
| NORDAC ON<br>1~ 230 V   | 0.25 ... 0.37 kW<br>0.33 ... 0.5 hp | SK CI5-230/006-C<br>276 993 005 | 6                         | 4.88               | 68 x 66 x 60 mm<br>2.67 x 2.6 x 2.36 in     |
|                         | 0.55 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.75 ... 1.0 hp | SK CI5-230/010-C<br>276 993 009 | 10                        | 2.93               | 96 x 78 x 84 mm<br>3.78 x 3.07 x 3.31 in    |
|                         | 1.1 ... 2.2 kW<br>1.5 ... 3.0 hp    | SK CI5-230/025-C<br>276 993 024 | 25                        | 1.17               | 96 x 87 x 84 mm<br>3.78 x 3.43 x 3.31 in    |
|                         | 0.25 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.33 ... 1.0 hp | SK CI5-500/004-C<br>276 993 004 | 4                         | 3 x 7.35           | 116 x 80 x 60 mm<br>4.57 x 3.15 x 2.36 in   |
| NORDAC FLEX<br>3~ 400 V | 1.1 ... 2.2 kW<br>1.5 ... 3.0 hp    | SK CI5-500/008-C<br>276 993 008 | 8                         | 3 x 3.68           | 135 x 120 x 86 mm<br>5.31 x 4.72 x 3.39 in  |
|                         | 3.0 ... 5.5 kW<br>4 ... 7.5 hp      | SK CI5-500/016-C<br>276 993 016 | 16                        | 3 x 1.84           | 135 x 120 x 95 mm<br>5.31 x 4.72 x 3.74 in  |
|                         | 7.5 ... 11 kW<br>10 ... 15 hp       | SK CI5-500/035-C<br>276 993 035 | 35                        | 3 x 0.84           | 167 x 155 x 110 mm<br>6.57 x 6.10 x 4.33 in |
|                         | 15 ... 22 kW<br>20 ... 30 hp        | SK CI5-500/063-C<br>276 993 063 | 63                        | 3 x 0.47           | 241 x 210 x 117 mm<br>9.48 x 8.26 x 4.60 in |

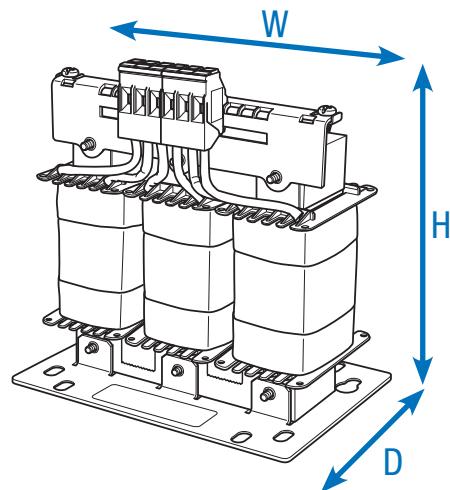
# Motor Chokes

## Compensation of Cable Capacities

### General

Long motor cable lengths (cable capacity) often require the use of additional motor chokes on the VFD output. The use of motor chokes has a positive effect on device protection and EMC characteristics.

The specified motor chokes are rated for a pulse frequency of 3 to 6 kHz and an output frequency of 0 to 120 Hz. All chokes have protection class IP20 and are UL certified.



| VFDs<br>SK 5xxP ... | Choke Type<br>Material No.          | Continuous Current<br>[A]       | Inductance<br>[mH] | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D                          |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| 1~ 230 V            | 0.25 ... 0.37 kW<br>0.33 ... 0.5 hp | SK C05-500/002-C<br>276 992 002 | 2.5                | 3 x 3.68<br>140 x 120 x 85 mm<br>5.51 x 4.72 x 3.34 in   |
|                     | 0.55 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.75 ... 1.0 hp | SK C05-500/006-C<br>276 992 006 | 6                  | 3 x 1.54<br>140 x 120 x 95 mm<br>5.51 x 4.72 x 3.74 in   |
|                     | 1.1 ... 2.2 kW<br>1.5 ... 3.0 hp    | SK C05-500/012-C<br>276 992 012 | 12.5               | 3 x 0.74<br>165 x 155 x 95 mm<br>6.49 x 6.10 x 3.74 in   |
|                     | 0.25 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.33 ... 1.0 hp | SK C05-500/002-C<br>276 992 002 | 2.5                | 3 x 3.68<br>140 x 120 x 85 mm<br>5.51 x 4.72 x 3.34 in   |
| 3~ 400 V            | 1.1 ... 2.2 kW<br>1.5 ... 3.0 hp    | SK C05-500/006-C<br>276 992 006 | 6                  | 3 x 1.54<br>140 x 120 x 95 mm<br>5.51 x 4.72 x 3.74 in   |
|                     | 3.0 ... 5.5 kW<br>4.0 ... 7.5 hp    | SK C05-500/012-C<br>276 992 012 | 12.5               | 3 x 0.74<br>165 x 155 x 95 mm<br>6.49 x 6.10 x 3.74 in   |
|                     | 7.5 ... 11 kW<br>10 ... 15 hp       | SK C05-500/024-C<br>276 992 024 | 24                 | 3 x 0.383<br>197 x 185 x 112 mm<br>7.75 x 7.28 x 4.40 in |
|                     | 15.0 ... 22.0 kW<br>20 ... 30 hp    | SK C05-500/046-C<br>276 992 046 | 46                 | 3 x 0.200<br>240 x 210 x 125 mm<br>9.44 x 8.26 x 4.92 in |

# Braking Resistors for Dynamic Drive Characteristics

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

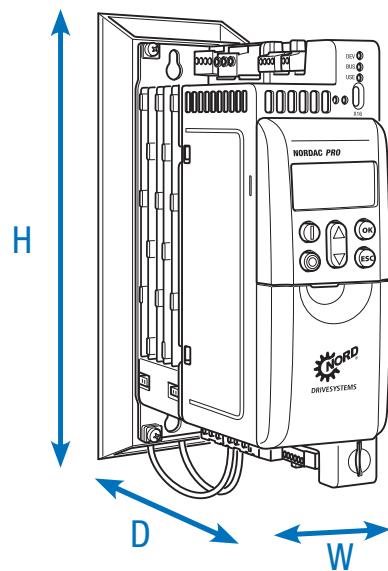
NORDAC START

Accessories

## Bottom-Mounted Braking Resistors

### SK BRU5

Available in four sizes, brake resistors can be mounted flat underneath the variable frequency drive. Although this increases the installation length and depth by a few centimeters, the basic installation surface in the control cabinet is considerably reduced. The specified resistance values are electrically matched to standard applications. Brake resistors have protection class IP40 and are UL certified.

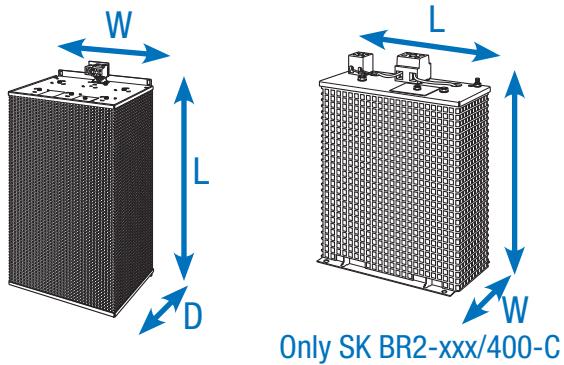


|  | VFDs<br>SK 5xxP ...                 | Resistor Type<br>Material No.    | Resistance<br>[Ω] | Continuous<br>Output<br>[W]  | Short-Term Power<br>[kW] <sup>1</sup> | Overall Dimensions<br>L x W x D  |
|--|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| 230V   | 0.25 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.33 ... 1.0 hp | SK BRU5-1-240-050<br>275 299 004 | 240               | 50   | 0.75                                  | 240 x 66 x 181 mm<br>9.49 x 2.59 x 7.13 in   |
|  | 1.1 ... 2.2 kW<br>1.5 ... 3.0 hp    | SK BRU5-2-075-200<br>275 299 210 | 75                | 200  | 3.0                                   | 280 x 66 x 181 mm<br>11.02 x 2.59 x 7.13 in  |
| 400V   | 0.25 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.33 ... 1.0 hp | SK BRU5-1-400-100<br>275 299 101 | 400               | 100  | 1.5                                   | 240 x 66 x 181 mm<br>9.49 x 2.59 x 7.13 in   |
|  | 1.1 ... 2.2 kW<br>1.5 ... 3.0 hp    | SK BRU5-2-220-200<br>275 299 205 | 220               | 200  | 3.0                                   | 280 x 66 x 181 mm<br>11.02 x 2.59 x 7.13 in  |
| Temperature monitoring for SK BR5 resistors<br>with installation close to the VFD<br>275 991 100     |                                     |                                  |                   | Bimetallic switch<br>as opener<br>Nominal switching temperature: 180°C |                                       | Broad brake resistor +<br>10 mm (on one side)<br>dimensions apply to<br>the VFD, including the<br>braking resistor |
|  |                                     |                                  |                   |  |                                       |  |
| Temperature monitoring for SK BR5 resistors<br>with direct installation under the VFD<br>275 991 200 |                                     |                                  |                   | Bimetallic switch<br>as opener<br>Nominal switching temperature: 100°C |                                       |  |
|  |                                     |                                  |                   |  |                                       |  |

<sup>1</sup> Once within 120 s,  
for a maximum duration of 1.2 s

## Chassis Braking Resistors SK BR2

Chassis braking resistor elements are integrated into a housing cage and connected to the VFD via a separate connecting cable. These brake resistors need to be mounted horizontally (apart from SK BR2-xxx/400-C) and should use a shielded cable that is as short as possible. The chassis brake resistors have protection class IP20.



| VFDs<br>SK 5xxP ...   | Resistor Type<br>Material No.    | Resistance<br>[Ω]                            | Continuous<br>Output<br>[W]   | Short-Term Power<br>[kW] <sup>1</sup> | Overall Dimensions<br>L x W x D                     |
|---|----------------------------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| 400 V   | 3.0 ... 4.0 kW<br>4.0 ... 5.5 hp | SK BR2-100/400-C <sup>1</sup><br>278 282 040 | 100   | 400                                   | 12<br>178 x 100 x 252 mm<br>7 x 3.93 x 9.92 in      |
|   | 5.5 ... 7.5 kW<br>7.5 ... 10 hp  | SK BR2-60/600-C<br>278 282 060               | 60  | 600                                   | 18<br>385 x 110 x 120 mm<br>15.15 x 4.33 x 4.72 in  |
|   | 11.0 ... 15.0 kW<br>15 ... 20 hp | SK BR2-30/1500-C<br>278 282 150              | 30  | 1500                                  | 45<br>585 x 185 x 120 mm<br>23.03 x 7.28 x 4.72 in  |
|   | 18.5 ... 22.0 kW<br>25 ... 30 HP | SK BR2-22/2200-C<br>278 282 220              | 22  | 2200                                  | 66<br>485 x 275 x 120 mm<br>19.09 x 10.82 x 4.72 in |
| Temperature monitoring for SK BR2 resistors integrated (2 terminals 4 mm <sup>2</sup> ) |                                  |  | Bimetallic switch as opener.<br>Nominal switching temperature: 180°C. |                                       |   |

<sup>1</sup> Type of assembly: vertical

<sup>2</sup> Once within 120 s,  
for a maximum duration of 1.2 s

# NORDAC PRO Variable Frequency Drive Accessories

Introduction



## Signal Converter +/- 10 V

For connection of a bipolar analog signal to the unipolar analog input of a VFD, top-hat rail mounting.

Material No.: 278910320



## Electronic Brake Rectifier SK EBGR-1

For direct control and supply of an electromagnetic holding brake.

Material No.: 19140990



## IO Expansion SK EBIOE-2

The standard number of inputs and outputs on the device can be supplemented using an extension provided that is top-hat rail mounted.

Material No.: 275900210

Available for SK 530P and higher

## NORDAC ACCESS BT

Bluetooth adapter SK TIE5-BT-STICK that establishes a wireless connection between the VFD and mobile terminal devices (e.g. smartphone, tablet). Together with the free NORDCON APP for Android or iOS, NORD provides a smart aid for control, parameterization, and troubleshooting of variable frequency drives.

Material No.: 275900120



## MicroSD Card, 128 MB

Removable data carrier for archiving and transfer of parameter data sets for the variable frequency drive.

Material No.: 275292200

Available for SK 530P and higher



NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories

## EMV-Kit

Available for EMC-compliant connection of shielded cables and to produce strain relief. Depending on size and configuration level, various EMC kits are available.

| VFD Size | Shield<br>Motor Connection ①                   | Shield<br>IO ports ②             | Shield<br>Control Terminals<br>(SK CU5-...) <sup>1</sup> ③ |
|----------|--|----------------------------------|--|
| 1        | SK HE5-EMC-MS-HS12<br>275 292 300              | SK HE5-EMC-IS-HS1<br>275 292 304 | SK HE5-EMC-CS-HS1<br>275 292 310                           |
| 2        | SK HE5-EMC-MS-HS12<br>275 292 300              | SK HE5-EMC-IS-HS2<br>275 292 305 | SK HE5-EMC-CS-HS23<br>275 292 311                          |
| 3        | SK HE5-EMC-MS-HS34 <sup>2</sup><br>275 292 301 | SK HE5-EMC-IS-HS3<br>275 292 306 | SK HE5-EMC-CS-HS23<br>275 292 311                          |
| 4        | SK HE5-EMC-MS-HS34 <sup>2</sup><br>275 292 301 | SK HE5-EMC-IS-HS4<br>275 292 307 | SK HE5-EMC-CS-HS4<br>275 292 312                           |
| 5        | SK HE5-EMC-MS-HS5 <sup>2</sup><br>275 292 302  | SK HE5-EMC-IS-HS5<br>275 292 308 | SK HE5-EMC-CS-HS5<br>275 292 313                           |

<sup>1</sup> Available for SK 530P and higher only in combination with (1) "motor connection shield"

<sup>2</sup> Two-part



## CANopen® Connection

The CANopen® interface is equipped with a 4-pole screw terminal as standard.

The following alternatives are optionally available.



| Designation           | Material No. | Description   | Optional:<br>RJ45 adapter for<br>CANopen |
|-----------------------|--------------|---|--|
| SK TIE5-CAO-WIRE-2X4P | 275 292 201  | CANopen® double terminal (screw terminal, 2x4-pole) |  |
| SK TIE5-CAO-2X-RJ45   | 275 292 202  | CANopen® RJ45 adapter                               |  |



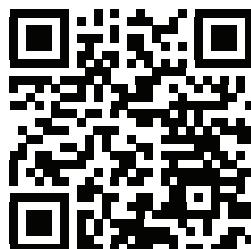


# Variable Frequency Drives for Control Cabinet Applications

NORDAC PRO SK 500E series

**NORD**  
DRIVESYSTEMS

# Powerful and Versatile NORDAC PRO, SK 500E Series



[NORDAC PRO - SK500E](#)

NORDAC PRO SK 500E variable frequency drives are available for motors with rated powers of 0.33 – 200 hp. Their compact design makes them perfect for space-saving installation in control cabinets.

Notable features across the entire product line include:

- ▶ Sensorless current vector control ensures constant speeds even with fluctuating loads and extremely high torques during startup
- ▶ 200% overload reserve, which provides greater operational safety in cranes and lifting gear applications
- ▶ Operation of asynchronous and synchronous motors
- ▶ Integrated brake chopper for 4-quadrant operation
- ▶ Integrated line filter as the basis for optimal EMC performance

Along with the separately configurable PID or process controller, these features are a part of the basic configuration and independently carry out the control tasks. The range is supplied with either an integrated 24 V power supply unit or a separate connection for the control board supply.

The advantage of externally powered frequency drives is that access to parameter data and communication via bus interfaces is possible even when the power is switched off. Moreover, an evacuation run controlled by the VFD can be performed, resulting in an enormous boost in safety for lifting gear and similar safety-critical drive applications.

The SK 51xE and SK 530E and SK 535E models support the Safe Stop function according to EN 13849-1 (up to the maximum safety category 4, stop category 0 and 1). In addition, the SK 53xE version is equipped with the built-in POSICON function, making it suitable for all types of positioning tasks (relative and absolute).

Integrated PLC on all SK 520E models and higher allows simple and free programming of drive-related functions in accordance with IEC 61131-3. In addition, the top model SK 540E/SK 545E features a universal encoder interface which allows connection of SSI or EnDat encoders. The VFDs maintain uniform dimensions even with different functional configurations.



## Basic Configuration

- Sensorless current vector control (ISD control) for high precision control and fast response times
- Brake management, electromechanical holding brake
- Brake chopper to divert generated energy to a brake resistor
- RS-232 diagnostic interface
- 4 switchable parameter sets for flexible use of parameter settings (e.g. switching between drive units with different motor data)
- All common drive functions such as acceleration/braking on a ramp
- Parameters pre-set with standard values, immediately ready for use
- Scalable display values
- Stator resistance measurement to ensure optimal control characteristics



## Optional

- Interfaces for many bus systems
- Various control options (switches, potentiometers or parameterization units)
- Variants with functional safety (Safe Stop (STO, SS1))  
**Available for SK 510E and above**  
 (except for frequency drives with mains voltages <230 V AC)
- Variants with incremental encoder interface for speed feedback (servo mode)  
**Available for SK 520E and higher**
- Variants with PLC functionality  
**Available for SK 520E and higher**
- POSICON variants with positioning function (relative and absolute)  
**Available for SK 530E and higher**
- Universal encoder interface  
**Available for SK 540E and higher**

# Standards and Approvals

All drives of the series comply with the standards and directives listed below.

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

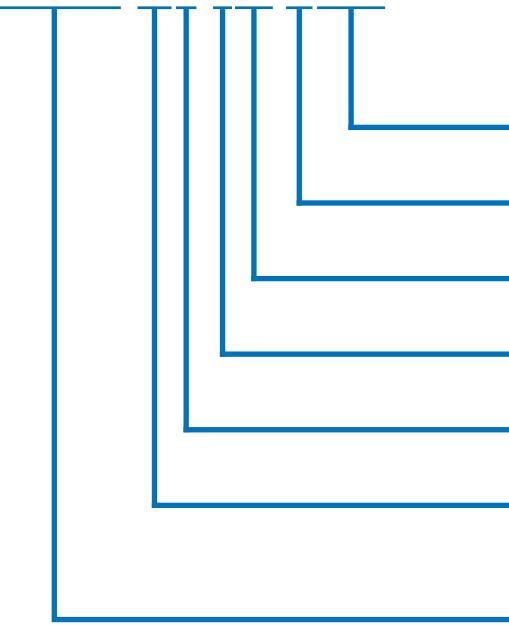
Accessories

| Approval                 | Directive                                 | Applied Standards  | Certificates                      | Code  |
|--------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|---|
| CE<br>(European Union)   | Low Voltage Directive<br>2014/35/EU       | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000   | C310600                           |    |
|                          | EMC<br>2014/30/EU                         | EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2   |                                   |   |
|                          | RoHS<br>2011/65/EU                        |  |                                   |   |
|                          | Delegated directive (EU)<br>2015/863      |  |                                   |   |
|                          | Ecodesign<br>2009/125/EG                  |  |                                   |   |
|                          | Regulation (EU)<br>Ecodesign<br>2019/1781 |  |                                   |   |
| UL (USA)                 |   | UL 61800-5-1   | E171342                           |   |
| CSA (Canada)             |   | C22.2 No.274-13  | E171342                           |   |
| RCM (Australia)          | F2018L00028                               | EN 61800-3   | 133520966                         |  |
| EAC (Eurasia)            | TR CU 004/2011,<br>TR CU 020/2011         | IEC 61800-5-1<br>IEC 61800-3   | N RU Д-DE.<br>HB27.B.02721/<br>20 |  |
| UkrSEPRO<br>(Ukraine)    |   | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 60947-1<br>EN 60947-4<br>EN 61558-1<br>EN 50581 | C311900                           |  |
| UKCA<br>(United Kingdom) |   | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2                       | C350600                           |  |

# Type Code

## Variable Frequency Drives

**SK 530E-370-323-A(-CP)**



Configuration versions **CP** = Cold Plate or "External heat sink" technology

Radio interference filter: **O** = without, **A** = Class A1(C2) or B (C1)

Mains voltage **x12** = 115 V, **x23** = 230 V, **x40** = 400 V, **x50** = 500 V

Number of mains phases: **1xx** = 1-phase, **3xx** = 3-phase <sup>1</sup>

Digits before decimal point for power: **0** = 0.xx, **1** = 0x,x0.2 = 0xx.0

Device rated power: **250** = 0.25 kW / 0.33 hp, **370** = 0.37 kW / 0.5 hp, ...  
**163** = 160.0 kW / 200 hp

Variable frequency drive series:

SK 500E, SK 505E, SK 510E, SK 511E, SK 515E,  
SK 520E, SK 530E, SK 535E, SK 540E, SK 545E,

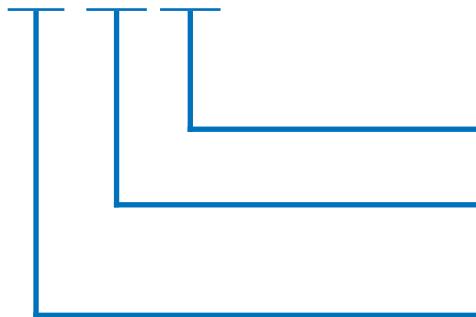
(...)

Options, only implemented if required.

<sup>1</sup> Designation -3 also includes combined devices which are intended for single and three-phase operation (please refer to the technical data)

## Technology Units

**SK TU3-PNT(-...)**



Version labeling

Option type: **ECT** = EtherCAT®, **EIP** = EtheNet/IP®  
**POL** = POWERLINK, **PNT** = PROFINET IO®

Group: **TU** = Technology unit

(...) Options, only implemented if required.

# NORDAC PRO SK 500E

## All Versions at a Glance

|                    | SK 500E  | SK 510E | SK 511E | SK 520E | SK 530E | SK 535E | SK 540E   | SK 545E | SK 515E | SK 535E | SK 545E |
|--------------------|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                    | Size 1-4   |         |         |         |         |         | Size 5-11 |         |         |         |         |
| Introduction       |  |         |         |         |         |         |           |         |         |         |         |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P | Sensorless current vector control<br>(ISD control)   | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500E | Brake management for mechanical holding brake  | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| NORDAC LINK        | Brake chopper<br>(brake resistor optional)   | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| NORDAC ON          | RS-232 diagnostic interface  | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| NORDAC FLEX        | 4 switchable parameter sets  | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| NORDAC BASE        | All normal drive functions   | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| NORDAC START       | Parameters pre-set with standard values  | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Accessories        | Stator resistance measurement  | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Energy-saving function, optimized efficiency in partial load operation   | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Integrated EMC line filter according to EN 61800-3,<br>Category C2 up to 20 m motor cable,<br>Category C1 up to 5 m motor cable (devices up to Size 4) | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Monitoring functions   | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Load monitor   | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Link circuit coupling  | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Lifting gear functionality   | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | PID controller   | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Process controller / compensator control   | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Synchronous motor operation (PMSM)   | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Cold plate up to Size 4,<br>External heat sink technology up to Size 2   | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ○       | ○       | ○       |
|                    | All common field bus systems   | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Safe Stop function (STO, SS1)<br>(not for 115 V devices)   | ○       | ●       | ●       | ○       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | CANopen® on board  | ○       | ○       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Evacuation run   | ○       | ○       | ○       | ○       | ○       | ●         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Incremental encoder input (servo mode)   | ○       | ○       | ○       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ○       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | POSICON  | ○       | ○       | ○       | ○       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ○       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Internal 24 V power supply unit to supply the control board  | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       | ○         | ●       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | External 24 V power supply for the control board   | ○       | ○       | ○       | ○       | ○       | ●         | ○       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Automatic switching between external and internal 24 V control voltage   | ○       | ○       | ○       | ○       | ○       | ○         | ○       | ●       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | PLC functionality  | ○       | ○       | ○       | ●       | ●       | ●         | ●       | ○       | ●       | ●       |
|                    | Universal encoder interface  | ○       | ○       | ○       | ○       | ○       | ○         | ●       | ○       | ○       | ●       |

- Available as standard
- Optional
- Not available

|                    | SK 500E  | SK 510E        | SK 511E        | SK 520E        | SK 530E        | SK 535E        | SK 540E        | SK 545E          | SK 515E          | SK 535E | SK 545E |
|--------------------|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|---------|---------|
|                    | Size 1-4   |                |                |                |                |                |                | Size 5-11        |                  |         |         |
| Control Terminals  | DIN  | 5              | 5              | 5              | 7              | 7              | 7              | 5-7 <sup>1</sup> | 5-7 <sup>1</sup> | 5       | 7       |
|                    | DOUT   | 0              | 0              | 0              | 2              | 2              | 2              | 3-1 <sup>1</sup> | 3-1 <sup>1</sup> | 0       | 2       |
|                    | Signal relay <sup>2</sup><br>(... 230 V AC, 2 A) | 2              | 2              | 2              | 2              | 2              | 2              | 2                | 2                | 2       | 2       |
|                    | AIN <sup>3</sup>                                 | 2              | 2              | 2              | 2              | 2              | 2              | 2                | 2                | 2       | 2       |
|                    | AOUT <sup>3</sup>                                | 1              | 1              | 1              | 1              | 1              | 1              | 1                | 1                | 1       | 1       |
|                    | TF (PTC)   | 1 <sup>4</sup> | 1                | 1                | 1       | 1       |
| Encoder Interfaces | TTL RS422  | ○              | ○              | ○              | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                | ●                | ○       | ●       |
|                    | HTL <sup>4,5</sup>                               | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                | ●                | ●       | ●       |
|                    | CANopen®   | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ●              | ●              | ●                | ●                | ○       | ●       |
|                    | SIN / COS  | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ●                | ●                | ○       | ●       |
|                    | SSI  | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ●                | ●                | ○       | ●       |
|                    | BISS   | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ●                | ●                | ○       | ●       |
| Communication      | Hiperface  | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ●                | ●                | ○       | ●       |
|                    | Endat 2.1  | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ○              | ●                | ●                | ○       | ●       |
|                    | CAN / CANopen®                                   | ○              | ○              | 2              | 2              | 2              | 2              | 2                | 2                | 2       | 2       |
|                    | RS-485 / RS-232                                  | 1              | 1              | 1              | 1              | 1              | 1              | 1                | 1                | 1       | 1       |
|                    | RS-485   | ○              | ○              | ○              | 1              | 1              | 1              | 1                | 1                | 1       | 1       |
|                    | Modbus RTU                                       | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                | ●                | ●       | ●       |

<sup>1</sup> 2 digital IOs optionally parameterizable as DIN or DOUT

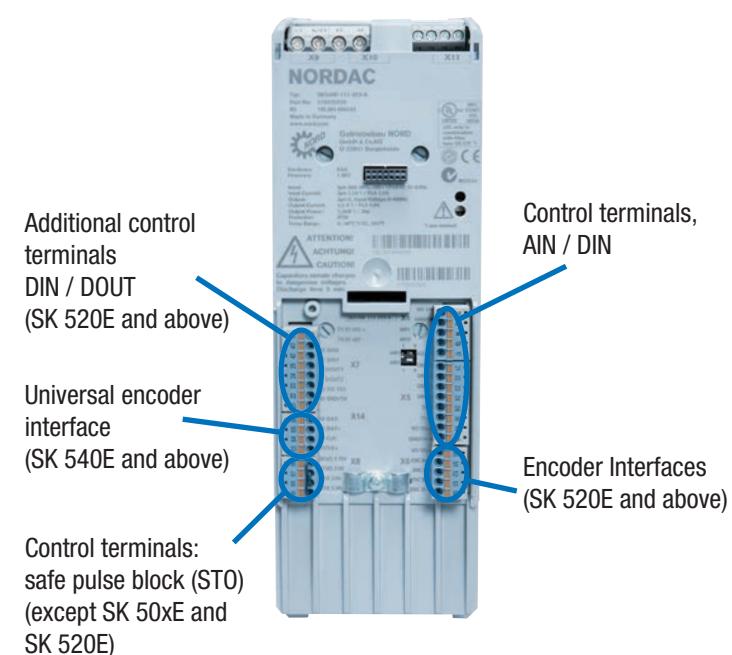
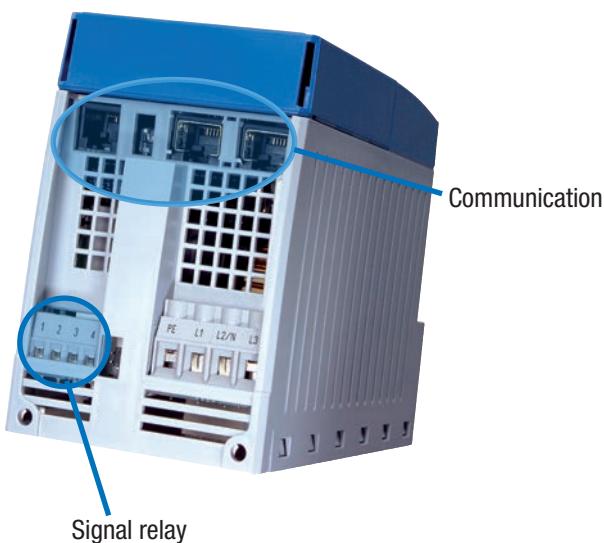
<sup>2</sup> Parameterizable with DOUT functions

<sup>3</sup> AIN/AOUT can also be used for digital signals.

AIN: 0(2) – 10 V, 0(4) – 20 mA, size 5 and above additionally ± 10 V

<sup>4</sup> Function can only be implemented through a digital input,

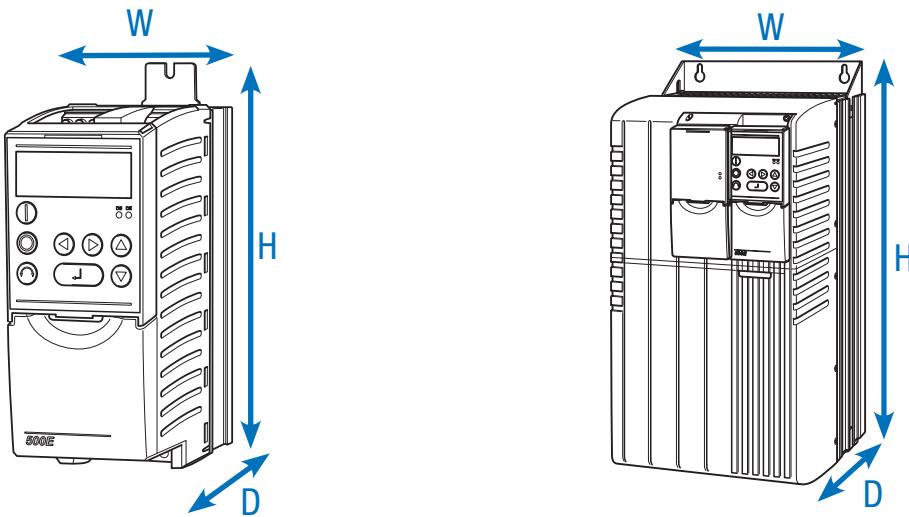
<sup>5</sup> Speed control only available with SK 520E or higher.



# NORDAC PRO SK 500E Variable Frequency Drive

## 1~ 110 ... 120 V und 1 / 3~ 200 ... 240 V

| Introduction<br>NORDAC PRO SK 500P | Output Frequency          | 0.0 ... 400.0 Hz   | Protection Class             | IP20  |  |                               |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|------------------------------|---|--|-------------------------------|
|                                    | Pulse Frequency           | 3.0 ... 16.0 kHz   | Regulation and Control       | Sensorless current vector control (ISD), linear V/f characteristic curve  |  |                               |
|                                    | Typical Overload Capacity | 150% for 60 s,<br>200% for 3.5 s   | Motor Temperature Monitoring | I <sup>2</sup> t Motor<br>PTC / bi-metal switch   |  |                               |
|                                    | Energy Efficiency Class   | IE2  | Leakage Current              | <30 mA, may be considerably less depending on the size and configuration of the VFD (refer to the manual for details) |  |                               |
|                                    | VFD Efficiency            | Size 1 -4 approx. 95%<br>Size 5 -7 approx. 97%<br>Size 8 -11 approx. 98% |                              |   |  |                               |
|                                    | Ambient Temperature       | 0°C ... +40°C (S1)<br>0°C ... +50°C (S3, -70% ED)                        |                              |   |  |                               |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500E<br>NORDAC LINK  | VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ...       | Nominal Motor Power  |                              | Nominal Output Current<br>rms [A]   | Mains Voltage  | Output Voltage                |
|                                    | -250-112-0                | 230 V [kW]   | 240 V [hp]                   | 1.7   |  |                               |
|                                    | -370-112-0                | 0.25   | 0.33                         | 2.2   | 1~ 110 ... 120 V.<br>+/- 10%.                        | 3~<br>0 - 2x mains<br>voltage |
|                                    | -550-112-0                | 0.37   | 0.50                         | 3.0   |  |                               |
|                                    | -750-112-0                | 0.55   | 0.75                         | 4.0   | 47 ... 63 Hz   |                               |
|                                    | -111-112-0                | 0.75   | 1.0                          | 5.3   |  |                               |
| NORDAC ON<br>NORDAC FLEX           | VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ...       | Nominal Motor Power  |                              | Nominal Output Current<br>rms [A]   | Mains Voltage  | Output Voltage                |
|                                    | -250-323-A                | 230 V [kW]   | 240 V [hp]                   | 1.7   |  |                               |
|                                    | -370-323-A                | 0.25   | 0.33                         | 2.2   |  |                               |
|                                    | -550-323-A                | 0.37   | 0.5                          | 3.0   | 1 / 3~ 200 ...<br>240 V,<br>+/- 10%,<br>47 ... 63 Hz |                               |
|                                    | -750-323-A                | 0.55   | 0.75                         | 4.0   |  |                               |
|                                    | -111-323-A                | 0.75   | 1.0                          | 5.5   |  |                               |
| NORDAC BASE<br>NORDAC START        | VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ...       | 230 V [kW]   | 240 V [hp]                   | 1.7   |  |                               |
|                                    | -151-323-A                | 1.1  | 1.5                          | 7.0   |  |                               |
|                                    | -221-323-A                | 1.5  | 2.0                          | 9.5   |  |                               |
|                                    | -301-323-A                | 2.2  | 3.0                          | 12.5  |  |                               |
|                                    | -401-323-A                | 3.0  | 4.0                          | 16.0  |  |                               |
|                                    | -551-323-A                | 4.0  | 5.0                          | 22  | 3~ 200 ... 240 V,<br>+/- 10%,<br>47 ... 63 Hz        |                               |
| Accessories                        | VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ...       | 5.5  | 7.5                          | 28  |  |                               |
|                                    | -751-323-A                | 7.5  | 10                           | 46  |  |                               |
|                                    | -112-323-A                | 11   | 15                           | 60  |  |                               |
|                                    | -152-323-A                | 15   | 20                           | 73  |  |                               |
|                                    | -182-323-A                | 18.5   | 25                           |   |  |                               |
|                                    |                           |  |                              |   |  |                               |



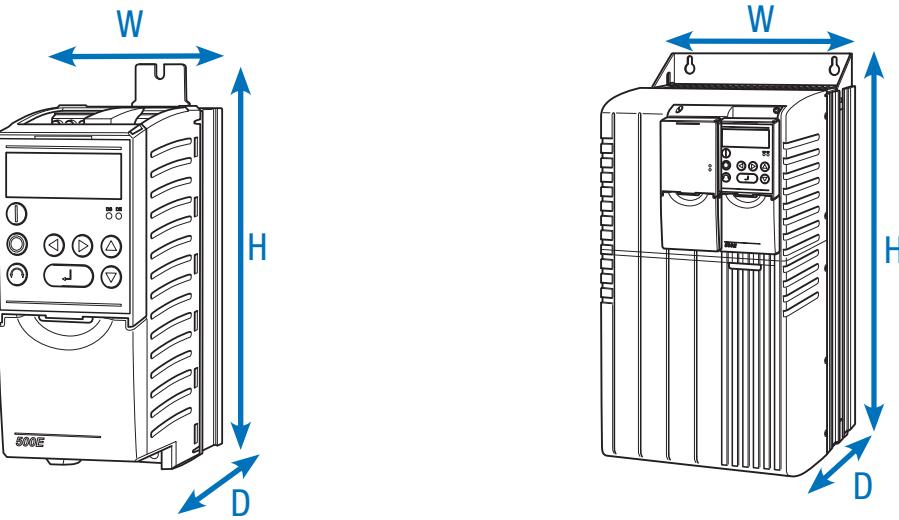
| VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ... | Weight<br>[kg] | Weight<br>[lbs] | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D |                    |  | Size |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|--|------|
|                     |                |                 | [mm]                            | [in]               |  |      |
| -250-112-0          | 1.4            | 3.1             | 220 x 74 x 153                  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02 |  | 1    |
| -370-112-0          | 1.4            | 3.1             | 220 x 74 x 153                  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02 |  | 1    |
| -550-112-0          | 1.4            | 3.1             | 220 x 74 x 153                  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02 |  | 1    |
| -750-112-0          | 1.4            | 3.1             | 220 x 74 x 153                  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02 |  | 1    |
| -111-112-0          | 1.8            | 4               | 220 x 74 x 153                  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02 |  | 1    |

| VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ... | Weight<br>[kg] | Weight<br>[lbs] | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D |                     |  | Size |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|--|------|
|                     |                |                 | [mm]                            | [in]                |  |      |
| -250-323-A          | 1.6            | 3.5             | 220 x 74 x 153                  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02  |  | 1    |
| -370-323-A          | 1.6            | 3.5             | 220 x 74 x 153                  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02  |  | 1    |
| -550-323-A          | 1.6            | 3.5             | 220 x 74 x 153                  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02  |  | 1    |
| -750-323-A          | 1.6            | 3.5             | 220 x 74 x 153                  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02  |  | 1    |
| -111-323-A          | 2.0            | 4.4             | 260 x 74 x 153                  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02  |  | 2    |
| -151-323-A          | 2.0            | 4.4             | 260 x 74 x 153                  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02  |  | 2    |
| -221-323-A          | 2.0            | 4.4             | 260 x 74 x 153                  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02  |  | 2    |
| -301-323-A          | 2.7            | 6               | 275 x 98 x 181                  | 10.83 x 3.89 x 7.13 |  | 3    |
| -401-323-A          | 2.7            | 6               | 275 x 98 x 181                  | 10.83 x 3.89 x 7.13 |  | 3    |
| -551-323-A          | 8.0            | 17.6            | 357 x 162 x 224                 | 14.06 x 6.38 x 8.82 |  | 5    |
| -751-323-A          | 8.0            | 17.6            | 357 x 162 x 224                 | 14.06 x 6.38 x 8.82 |  | 5    |
| -112-323-A          | 10.3           | 22.7            | 397 x 180 x 234                 | 15.63 x 7.09 x 9.21 |  | 6    |
| -152-323-A          | 15.0           | 33              | 485 x 210 x 236                 | 19.09 x 8.27 x 9.29 |  | 7    |
| -182-323-A          | 15.0           | 33              | 485 x 210 x 236                 | 19.09 x 8.27 x 9.29 |  | 7    |

# NORDAC PRO SK 500E Variable Frequency Drive

## 3~ 380 ... 480 V

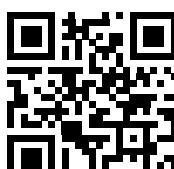
|                    |                                  |  |                                     |   |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| Introduction       | <b>Output Frequency</b>          | 0.0 ... 400.0 Hz   | <b>Protection Class</b>             | IP20  |
|                    | <b>Pulse Frequency</b>           | 3.0 ... 16.0 kHz   | <b>Regulation and Control</b>       | Sensorless current vector control (ISD), linear V/f characteristic curve  |
|                    | <b>Typical Overload Capacity</b> | 150% for 60 s,<br>200% for 3.5 s   | <b>Motor Temperature Monitoring</b> | I <sup>2</sup> t Motor<br>PTC / bi-metal switch   |
|                    | <b>Energy Efficiency Class</b>   | IE2  | <b>Leakage Current</b>              | <30 mA, may be considerably less depending on the size and configuration of the VFD (refer to the manual for details) |
|                    | <b>VFD Efficiency</b>            | Size 1 -4 approx. 95%<br>Size 5 -7 approx. 97%<br>Size 8 -11 approx. 98% |                                     |   |
|                    | <b>Ambient Temperature</b>       | 0°C ... +40°C (S1)<br>0°C ... +50°C (S3, -70% ED)                        |                                     |   |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P | <b>VFDs</b><br>SK 5xxE ...       |  | <b>Nominal Motor Power</b>          |   |
|                    |                                  |  | <b>400 V [kW]</b>                   | <b>480 V [hp]</b>   |
|                    | -550-340-A                       | 0.55   | 0.75                                | 1.7   |
|                    | -750-340-A                       | 0.75   | 1.0                                 | 2.3   |
|                    | -111-340-A                       | 1.1  | 1.5                                 | 3.1   |
|                    | -151-340-A                       | 1.5  | 2.0                                 | 4.0   |
|                    | -221-340-A                       | 2.2  | 3.0                                 | 5.5   |
|                    | -301-340-A                       | 3.0  | 4.0                                 | 7.5   |
|                    | -401-340-A                       | 4.0  | 5.0                                 | 9.5   |
|                    | -551-340-A                       | 5.5  | 7.5                                 | 12.5  |
|                    | -751-340-A                       | 7.5  | 10                                  | 16.0  |
|                    | -112-340-A                       | 11   | 15                                  | 24.0  |
|                    | -152-340-A                       | 15   | 20                                  | 31.0  |
|                    | -182-340-A                       | 18.5   | 25                                  | 38.0  |
|                    | -222-340-A                       | 22   | 30                                  | 46.0  |
|                    | -302-340-A                       | 30   | 40                                  | 60.0  |
|                    | -372-340-A                       | 37   | 50                                  | 75.0  |
| NORDAC FLEX        | -452-340-A                       | 45   | 60                                  | 90.0  |
|                    | -552-340-A                       | 55   | 75                                  | 110.0   |
|                    | -752-340-A                       | 75   | 100                                 | 150.0   |
|                    | -902-340-A                       | 90   | 125                                 | 180.0   |
|                    | -113-340-A                       | 110  | 150                                 | 220.0   |
|                    | -133-340-A                       | 132  | 180                                 | 260.0   |
| Accessories        | -163-340-A                       | 160  | 220                                 | 320.0   |
|                    |                                  |  |                                     |   |



| VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ... | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D |                 |                 |                       |      |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|------|
|                     | Weight<br>[kg]                  | Weight<br>[lbs] | [mm]            | [in]                  | Size |
| -550-340-A          | 1.4                             | 3.1             | 220 x 74 x 153  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02    | 1    |
| -750-340-A          | 1.4                             | 3.1             | 220 x 74 x 153  | 8.66 x 2.91 x 6.02    | 1    |
| -111-340-A          | 1.8                             | 4               | 260 x 74 x 153  | 10.24 x 2.91 x 6.02   | 2    |
| -151-340-A          | 1.8                             | 4               | 260 x 74 x 153  | 10.24 x 2.91 x 6.02   | 2    |
| -221-340-A          | 1.8                             | 4               | 260 x 74 x 153  | 10.24 x 2.91 x 6.02   | 2    |
| -301-340-A          | 2.7                             | 6               | 275 x 98 x 181  | 10.83 x 3.86 x 7.13   | 3    |
| -401-340-A          | 2.7                             | 6               | 275 x 98 x 181  | 10.83 x 3.86 x 7.13   | 3    |
| -551-340-A          | 3.1                             | 6.8             | 320 x 98 x 181  | 12.59 x 3.86 x 7.13   | 4    |
| -751-340-A          | 3.1                             | 6.8             | 320 x 98 x 181  | 12.59 x 3.86 x 7.13   | 4    |
| -112-340-A          | 8.0                             | 17.6            | 357 x 162 x 224 | 14.06 x 6.38 x 8.82   | 5    |
| -152-340-A          | 8.0                             | 17.6            | 357 x 162 x 224 | 14.06 x 6.38 x 8.82   | 5    |
| -182-340-A          | 10.3                            | 22.7            | 397 x 180 x 234 | 15.63 x 7.09 x 9.21   | 6    |
| -222-340-A          | 10.3                            | 22.7            | 397 x 180 x 234 | 15.63 x 7.09 x 9.21   | 6    |
| -302-340-A          | 16.0                            | 35.3            | 485 x 210 x 236 | 19.09 x 8.27 x 9.29   | 7    |
| -372-340-A          | 16.0                            | 35.3            | 485 x 210 x 236 | 19.09 x 8.27 x 9.29   | 7    |
| -452-340-A          | 20.0                            | 44.1            | 598 x 265 x 286 | 23.54 x 10.43 x 11.26 | 8    |
| -552-340-A          | 20.0                            | 44.1            | 598 x 265 x 286 | 23.54 x 10.43 x 11.26 | 8    |
| -752-340-A          | 25.0                            | 55.1            | 636 x 265 x 286 | 25.04 x 10.43 x 11.26 | 9    |
| -902-340-A          | 25.0                            | 55.1            | 636 x 265 x 286 | 25.04 x 10.43 x 11.26 | 9    |
| -113-340-A          | 46.0                            | 101.4           | 720 x 395 x 292 | 28.35 x 15.55 x 11.50 | 10   |
| -133-340-A          | 49.0                            | 108             | 720 x 395 x 292 | 28.35 x 15.55 x 11.50 | 10   |
| -163-340-A          | 52.0                            | 114.6           | 799 x 395 x 292 | 31.46 x 15.55 x 11.50 | 11   |

# Interfaces for Operation, Parameterization, and Communication

Optional modules are available with up to 14 languages for displaying status, operational indicators, parameterization, and operation of the variable frequency drive. Variants are available for direct mounting on the device, installation in a control cabinet door, and handheld versions.

|                    | Type<br>Designation<br>Material No.   | Description  | Remarks   |
|--------------------|---|--|---|
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P |    | PotentiometerBox<br>SK TU3-POT<br>275 900 110                          | Suitable for control, potentiometer 0 ... 100% .<br>Installation in the SK TU3 slot on the FI. <sup>1</sup>   |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500E |    | ParameterBox<br>SK TU3-PAR<br>275 900 100                              | Suitable for control and parameterization, LCD screen (illuminated), plain text display in 14 languages, memory for 5 device data sets, convenient control keypad.<br>Installation in the SK TU3 slot on the VFD. <sup>1</sup>  |
| NORDAC LINK        |    | ControlBox<br>SK TU3-CTR<br>275 900 090                                | Suitable for control and parameterization, 4-digit, 7-segment display, convenient control keypad.<br>Installation in the SK TU3 slot on the FI. <sup>1</sup>  |
| NORDAC ON          |   | SimpleBox<br>SK CSX-0<br>275 900 095                                   | Suitable for control and parameterization, 4-digit, 7-segment display, direct control of a device, one-button operation.<br>The module is connected to the RJ 12 interface of the VFD and does not occupy the option slot for SK TU3 modules. Simultaneous control of a bus interface is therefore possible.<br>Mounted on the VFD.   |
| NORDAC FLEX        |  | ParameterBox<br>SK PAR-3E<br>275 281 414                               | Suitable for control and parameterization, LCD screen (illuminated), plain text display in 14 languages, direct control of up to 5 devices, memory for 5 device data sets, convenient control keypad, for installation in a control cabinet door.<br>Electrical data:<br>4.5 ... 30 V DC / 1.3 W,<br>supply e.g. directly via the VFD.<br>Control cabinet installation.   |
| NORDAC BASE        |  | SimpleControlBox<br>SK CSX-3E<br>275 281 413                           | Suitable for control and parameterization, 4-digit, 7-segment display, direct control of a VFD, convenient control keypad.<br>Electrical data:<br>4.5 ... 30 V DC / 1.3 W,<br>Supply e. g. directly via the VFD.<br>Control cabinet installation.   |
| NORDAC START       |  | Control and parameterization software<br>NORDCON                       | Software for control and parameterization as well as support for commissioning and fault analysis of NORD electronic drive technology.<br>Parameter names in 14 languages.<br>Free download at:<br><a href="http://www.nord.com">www.nord.com</a>   |
| Accessories        |  | Bluetooth stick<br>NORDAC ACCESS BT<br>SK TIE5-BT-STICK<br>275 900 120 | Interface for wireless connection to a mobile terminal device (e.g. tablet or smartphone) via Bluetooth.<br>The NORDCON APP, the NORDCON software for mobile terminal devices, enables smart operation and parameterization as well as commissioning assistance and fault analysis of NORD electronic drive technology.<br>Available free of charge for Android and iOS:<br> |

<sup>1</sup> Cannot be combined with other SK TU3 modules as only one slot is available on the device.

# Industrial Ethernet, Field Bus and IO Extensions

| Variant      | Designation<br>Material No.   | Description<br>Connection                                       | Remarks  |
|--------------|-------------------------------|---|--|
| PROFIBUS DP® | SK TU3-PBR<br>275 900 030     | Field bus interface<br>Type PROFIBUS DP®.<br>SUB-D9             | Baud rate:<br>Protocol:<br>Addressing:<br><br>maximum 1.5 MBaud<br>DPV 0<br>via parameter  |
|              | SK TU3-PBR-24V<br>275 900 160 |   | Baud rate:<br>Protocol:<br>Addressing:<br>24 V DC connection:<br><br>maximum 12 MBd<br>DPV 0<br>Addressing: via rotary coding<br>switch or parameter<br>via connection terminals |
| EtherCAT®    | SK TU3-ECT<br>275 900 180     | Ethernet-based bus interface<br>Type EtherCAT®.<br>2 x RJ45     | Baud rate:<br>24 V DC connection:<br><br>maximum 100 MBaud<br>via terminal<br><br>Usable as a gateway to control up to a total of four<br>variable frequency drives.             |
| EtherNet/IP® | SK TU3-EIP<br>275 900 150     | Ethernet-based bus interface<br>Type EtherNet / IP®<br>2 x RJ45 | Baud rate:<br>24 V DC connection:<br><br>maximum 100 MBaud<br>via terminal<br><br>Usable as a gateway to control up to a total of four<br>variable frequency drives.             |
| POWERLINK    | SK TU3-POL<br>275 900 140     | Ethernet-based bus interface<br>Type POWERLINK<br>2 x RJ45      | Baud rate:<br>24 V DC connection:<br><br>maximum 100 MBaud<br>via terminal<br><br>Usable as a gateway to control up to a total of four<br>variable frequency drives.             |
| PROFINET IO® | SK TU3-PNT<br>275 900 190     | Ethernet-based bus interface<br>Type PROFINET IO®.<br>2 x RJ45  | Baud rate:<br>24 V DC connection:<br><br>maximum 100 MBaud<br>via terminal<br><br>Usable as a gateway to control up to a total of four<br>variable frequency drives.             |

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories

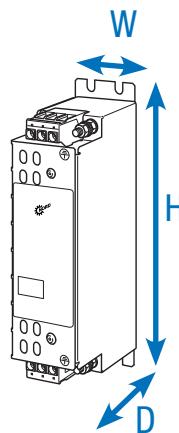
# Line Filter Improvement of EMC

## General

Line filters are used to reduce the emission of electromagnetic interference. SK 500E series VFDs are equipped with an integrated class C2 (max. 20 m shielded motor cable) or class C1 (size 1-4, max. 5 m shielded motor cable) line filter. Various adaptive line filters are available for longer cable lengths or to improve interference suppression.

## Chassis Line Filter, SK HLD

The line filter meets protection class IP20 and enables interference suppression Class C1 with max. 25 m shielded motor cable and Class C2 with max. 50 m cable. The line filters are installed separately from the variable frequency drive.



| VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ... | Line Filter Type<br>Material No.                  | Continuous Current<br>[A] | Leakage Current <sup>1</sup><br>[mA] | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D              |
|---------------------|---|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| 3~ 230V             | 0.25 ... 1.1 kW<br>278 272 008                    | 8                         | 20 / 190                             | 190 x 45 x 75 mm<br>7.48 x 1.77 x 2.95 in    |
|                     | 0.33 ... 1.5 hp<br>278 272 016                    | 16                        | 21 / 205                             | 250 x 45 x 75 mm<br>9.84 x 1.77 x 2.95 in    |
|                     | 3.0 ... 5.5 kW<br>278 272 030                     | 30                        | 29 / 280                             | 270 x 55 x 95 mm<br>10.62 x 2.16 x 3.74 in   |
|                     | 4.0 ... 7.5 hp<br>278 272 042                     | 42                        | 30 / 290                             | 310 x 55 x 95 mm<br>12.20 x 2.16 x 3.74 in   |
|                     | 7.5 kW<br>10 hp<br>278 272 075                    | 75                        | 22 / 210                             | 310 x 85 x 135 mm<br>12.20 x 3.34 x 5.31 in  |
|                     | 11 kW<br>15 hp<br>278 272 100                     | 100                       | 30 / 290                             | 325 x 95 x 150 mm<br>12.79 x 3.74 x 5.90 in  |
|                     | 0.55 ... 2.2 kW<br>0.75 ... 3.0 hp<br>278 272 008 | 8                         | 20 / 190                             | 190 x 45 x 75 mm<br>7.48 x 1.77 x 2.95 in    |
|                     | 3.0 ... 5.5 kW<br>4.0 ... 7.5 hp<br>278 272 016   | 16                        | 21 / 205                             | 250 x 45 x 75 mm<br>9.84 x 1.77 x 2.95 in    |
|                     | 7.5 kW<br>10 hp<br>278 272 030                    | 30                        | 29 / 280                             | 270 x 55 x 95 mm<br>10.62 x 2.16 x 3.74 in   |
|                     | 11 kW<br>15 hp<br>278 272 042                     | 42                        | 30 / 290                             | 310 x 55 x 95 mm<br>12.20 x 2.16 x 3.74 in   |
| 3~ 400V             | 15 ... 18.5 kW<br>20 ... 25 hp<br>278 272 055     | 55                        | 30 / 290                             | 255 x 85 x 95 mm<br>10.03 x 3.34 x 3.74 in   |
|                     | 22 kW<br>30 hp<br>278 272 075                     | 75                        | 22 / 210                             | 310 x 85 x 135 mm<br>12.20 x 3.34 x 5.31 in  |
|                     | 30 kW<br>40 hp<br>278 272 100                     | 100                       | 30 / 290                             | 325 x 95 x 150 mm<br>12.79 x 3.74 x 5.90 in  |
|                     | 37 ... 45 kW<br>50 ... 60 hp<br>278 272 130       | 130                       | 22 / 210                             | 325 x 95 x 150 mm<br>12.79 x 3.74 x 5.90 in  |
|                     | 55 kW<br>75 hp<br>278 272 180                     | 180                       | 31 / 300                             | 440 x 130 x 181 mm<br>17.32 x 5.11 x 7.12 in |
| Accessories         | 75 ... 90 kW<br>100 ... 125 hp<br>278 272 250     | 250                       | 37 / 355                             | 525 x 155 x 220 mm<br>20.66 x 6.10 x 8.66 in |

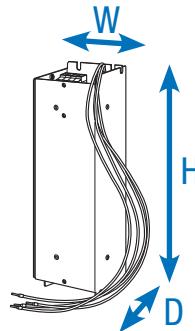
<sup>1</sup> Leakage current 1st value: rated for the maximum permissible input voltage fluctuation according to IEC 38 + 10%

Leakage current 2nd value: calculated at maximum input voltage and failure of 2 phases (typically at 50 Hz)

## Bottom-Mounted Line Filter, Combination Filter SK NHD

The line filter offers protection class IP20 and is available for variable frequency drive powers of 10 hp (400 V). The line filter is able to be mounted flat underneath the VFD, reducing the space required.

These combination filters combine the advantages of a line filter and a line choke in a single housing and provide class C1 interference suppression with max. 50 m shielded motor cable and class C2 with max. 100 m cable.



| VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ... | Line Filter Type<br>Material No.    | Continuous<br>Current<br>[A] | Inductance<br>[mH] | Leakage<br>Current <sup>1</sup><br>[mA] | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D             |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|---|---|
| 3~ 230 V            | 0.25 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.33 ... 1.0 hp | SK NHD-480/6-F<br>278273006  | 5.5                | 3 x 6.4                                 | 290 x 88 x 74 mm<br>11.41 x 3.46 x 2.91 in  |
|                     | 1.1 ... 2.2 kW<br>1.5 ... 3.0 hp    | SK NHD-480/10-F<br>278273010 | 9.5                | 3 x 3.7                                 | 305 x 115 x 98 mm<br>12.00 x 4.52 x 3.85 in |
|                     | 3.0 ... 4.0 kW<br>4.0 ... 5.5 hp    | SK NHD-480/16-F<br>278273016 | 16                 | 3 x 2.2                                 | 350 x 140 x 98 mm<br>13.77 x 5.51 x 3.85 in |
|                     | 0.55 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.75 ... 1.0 hp | SK NHD-480/3-F<br>278273003  | 2.3                | 3 x 15.3                                | 250 x 75 x 60 mm<br>9.84 x 2.95 x 2.36 in   |
| 3~ 400 V            | 1.1 ... 2.2 kW<br>1.5 ... 3.0 hp    | SK NHD-480/6-F<br>278273006  | 5.5                | 3 x 6.4                                 | 290 x 88 x 74 mm<br>11.41 x 3.46 x 2.91 in  |
|                     | 3.0 ... 4.0 kW<br>4.0 ... 5.5 hp    | SK NHD-480/10-F<br>278273010 | 9.5                | 3 x 3.7                                 | 305 x 115 x 98 mm<br>12.00 x 4.52 x 3.85 in |
|                     | 5.5 ... 7.5 kW<br>7.5 ... 10 hp     | SK NHD-480/16-F<br>278273016 | 16                 | 3 x 2.2                                 | 350 x 140 x 98 mm<br>13.77 x 5.51 x 3.85 in |

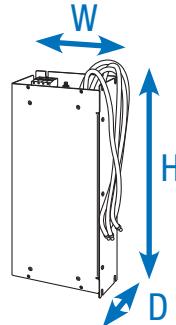
<sup>1</sup> Leakage current 1st value: rated for the maximum permissible input voltage fluctuation according to IEC 38 + 10%

Leakage current 2nd value: calculated at maximum input voltage and failure of 2 phases (typically at 50 Hz)

# Line Filter Improvement of EMC

## Bottom-Mounted Line Filter, SK LF2

The line filter meets protection class IP00 and is available for variable frequency drive powers of 50 hp (400 V). The line filter can be mounted flat underneath the VFD, reducing the space requirement. These line filters enable class C1 interference suppression with max. 50 m shielded motor cable and class C2 with max. 100 m cable.



| NORDAC PRO SK 500P                         | VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ...                 | Line Filter Type<br>Material No. | Continuous Current<br>[A] | Leakage Current <sup>1</sup><br>[mA] | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D             |
|--|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| NORDAC LINK<br>3~ 230 V                    | 5.5 ... 7.5 kW<br>7.5 ... 10 hp     | SK LF2-480/45-F<br>278 273 045   | 45                        | 12 / 120                             | 388 x 164 x 75 mm<br>15.27 x 6.45 x 2.95 in |
|  | 11 kW<br>15 hp                      | SK LF2-480/66-F<br>278 273 066   | 66                        | 12 / 120                             | 428 x 182 x 75 mm<br>16.85 x 7.16 x 2.95 in |
|  | 15 ... 18.5 kW<br>20 ... 25 hp      | SK LF2-480/105-F<br>278 273 105  | 105                       | 22 / 210                             | 527 x 210 x 95 mm<br>20.74 x 8.26 x 3.74 in |
|  | 0.55 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.75 ... 1.0 hp | SK LF2-480/2-F<br>278 273 002    | 2.3                       | 6,4 / 61,5                           | 250 x 75 x 48 mm<br>9.84 x 2.95 x 1.88 in   |
| NORDAC ON<br>3~ 400 V                      | 1.1 ... 2.2 kW<br>1.5 ... 3.0 hp    | SK LF2-480/5-F<br>278 273 005    | 5.5                       | 7.7 / 74.3                           | 290 x 88 x 48 mm<br>11.41 x 3.46 x 1.88 in  |
|  | 3.0 ... 4.0 kW<br>4.0 ... 5.0 hp    | SK LF2-480/9-F<br>278 273 009    | 9.5                       | 19.5 / 187                           | 305 x 115 x 54 mm<br>12.00 x 4.52 x 2.12 in |
|  | 5.5 ... 7.5 kW<br>7.5 ... 10 hp     | SK LF2-480/15-F<br>278 273 015   | 16                        | 20.2 / 193                           | 350 x 115 x 54 mm<br>13.77 x 4.52 x 2.12 in |
|  | 11 ... 15 kW<br>15 ... 20 hp        | SK LF2-480/45-F<br>278 273 045   | 45                        | 12 / 120                             | 388 x 164 x 75 mm<br>15.27 x 6.45 x 2.95 in |
| NORDAC FLEX<br>NORDAC BASE<br>NORDAC START | 18.5 ... 22 kW<br>25 ... 30 hp      | SK LF2-480/66-F<br>278 273 066   | 66                        | 12 / 120                             | 428 x 182 x 75 mm<br>16.85 x 7.16 x 2.95 in |
|  | 30 ... 37 kW<br>40 ... 50 hp        | SK LF2-480/105-F<br>278 273 105  | 105                       | 22 / 210                             | 527 x 210 x 95 mm<br>20.74 x 8.26 x 3.74 in |

<sup>1</sup>Leakage current 1st value: rated for the maximum permissible input voltage fluctuation according to IEC 38 + 10%

Leakage current 2nd value: calculated at maximum input voltage and failure of 2 phases (typically at 50 Hz)

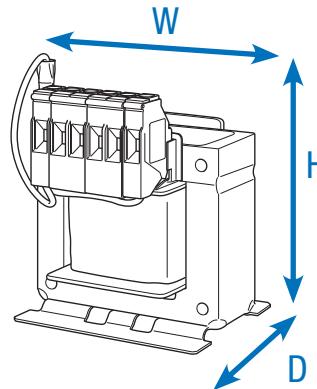
# Mains Chokes

## Reduction of Mains Feedback

### General

It may be necessary for some drive systems to use mains chokes to reduce dangerous mains current peaks. They considerably reduce external mains feedback effects, the proportion of current harmonics is reduced to a minimum, and the input current is reduced to approximately the value of the output current.

It is recommended that a mains choke be used at all times for a VFD capacity of 60 hp and above. This will have an additional positive effect on device protection and EMC characteristics. All chokes have protection class IP00 and are UL certified.

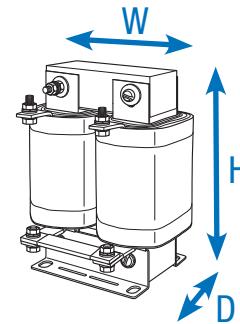


| VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ... | Choke Type<br>Material No.          | Continuous Current<br>[A]       | Inductance<br>[mH] | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 1~ 230 V            | 0.25 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.33 ... 1.0 hp | SK CI1-230/8-C<br>278 999 030   | 8                  | 2 x 1.0<br>3.50 x 2.56 x 3.07 in              |
|                     | 1.1 ... 2.2 kW<br>1.5 ... 3.0 hp    | SK CI1-230/20-C<br>278 999 040  | 20                 | 106 x 90 x 96 mm<br>4.17 x 3.54 x 3.78 in     |
|                     | 0.25 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.33 ... 1.0 hp | SK CI1-480/6-C<br>276 993 006   | 6                  | 117 x 96 x 60 mm<br>4.60 x 3.78 x 2.36 in     |
|                     | 1.1 ... 1.5 kW<br>1.5 ... 2.0 hp    | SK CI1-480/11-C<br>276 993 011  | 11                 | 140 x 120 x 85 mm<br>5.51 x 4.72 x 3.35 in    |
|                     | 2.2 ... 3.0 kW<br>3.0 ... 4.0 hp    | SK CI1-480/20-C<br>276 993 020  | 20                 | 177 x 155 x 110 mm<br>6.97 x 6.10 x 4.33 in   |
|                     | 4.0 ... 7.5 kW<br>5.0 ... 10 hp     | SK CI1-480/40-C<br>276 993 040  | 40                 | 172 x 155 x 115 mm<br>6.77 x 6.10 x 4.53 in   |
|                     | 11 ... 15 kW<br>15 ... 20 hp        | SK CI1-480/70-C<br>276 993 070  | 70                 | 220 x 185 x 122 mm<br>8.66 x 7.28 x 4.80 in   |
|                     | 18.5 kW<br>25 hp                    | SK CI1-480/100-C<br>276 993 100 | 100                | 263 x 240 x 148 mm<br>10.35 x 9.45 x 5.83 in  |
| 3~ 230 V            | 0.55 ... 2.2 kW<br>0.75 ... 3.0 hp  | SK CI1-480/6-C<br>276 993 006   | 6                  | 117 x 96 x 60 mm<br>4.60 x 3.78 x 2.36 in     |
|                     | 3.0 ... 4.0 kW<br>4.0 ... 5.0 hp    | SK CI1-480/11-C<br>276 993 011  | 11                 | 140 x 120 x 85 mm<br>5.51 x 4.72 x 3.35 in    |
|                     | 5.5 ... 7.5 kW<br>7.5 ... 10 hp     | SK CI1-480/20-C<br>276 993 020  | 20                 | 177 x 155 x 110 mm<br>6.97 x 6.10 x 4.33 in   |
|                     | 11 ... 15 kW<br>15 ... 20 hp        | SK CI1-480/40-C<br>276 993 040  | 40                 | 172 x 155 x 115 mm<br>6.77 x 6.10 x 4.53 in   |
|                     | 18.5 ... 30 kW<br>25 ... 40 hp      | SK CI1-480/70-C<br>276 993 070  | 70                 | 220 x 185 x 122 mm<br>8.66 x 7.28 x 4.80 in   |
|                     | 37 ... 45 kW<br>50 ... 60 hp        | SK CI1-480/100-C<br>276 993 100 | 100                | 263 x 240 x 148 mm<br>10.35 x 9.45 x 5.83 in  |
|                     | 55 ... 75 kW<br>75 ... 100 hp       | SK CI1-480/160-C<br>276 993 160 | 160                | 268 x 352 x 140 mm<br>10.55 x 13.86 x 5.51 in |
|                     | 90 kW<br>125 hp                     | SK CI1-480/280-C<br>276 993 280 | 280                | 268 x 352 x 169 mm<br>10.55 x 13.85 x 6.65 in |
| 3~ 400 V            | 110 ... 132 kW<br>150 ... 180 hp    | SK CI1-480/350-C<br>276 993 350 | 350                | 268 x 352 x 169 mm<br>10.55 x 13.85 x 6.65 in |

# Link Circuit Choke Reduction of Mains Feedback

## Link Circuit Choke SK DCL

Similar to a mains choke, a link circuit choke reduces the network loads of a variable frequency drive that are inherent to its functional principle. It is connected to accessible contacts in the VFD's intermediate circuit and is available for 60 hp and above. All chokes have protection class IP00 and are UL certified.



| NORDAC PRO SK 500P | VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ...            | Choke Type<br>Material No.      | Continuous Current<br>[A] | Inductance<br>[mH] | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D              |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|--|
| NORDAC LINK        | 45 ... 55 kW<br>60 ... 75 hp   | SK DCL-950/120-C<br>276 997 120 | 120                       | 0.50               | 230 x 148 x 147 mm<br>9.06 x 5.83 x 5.79 in  |
|                    | 75 ... 90 kW<br>100 ... 125 hp | SK DCL-950/200-C<br>276 997 200 | 200                       | 0.30               | 260 x 170 x 153 mm<br>10.24 x 6.69 x 6.02 in |
| NORDAC ON          | 110 kW<br>150 hp               | SK DCL-950/260-C<br>276 997 260 | 260                       | 0.25               | 284 x 180 x 174 mm<br>11.18 x 7.09 x 6.85 in |
|                    | 132 kW<br>180 hp               | SK DCL-950/320-C<br>276 997 320 | 320                       | 0.20               | 282 x 180 x 189 mm<br>11.10 x 7.09 x 7.44 in |
| NORDAC FLEX        | 160 kW<br>215 hp               | SK DCL-950/380-C<br>276 997 380 | 200                       | 0.17               | 282 x 180 x 189<br>11.10 x 7.09 x 7.44       |

# Motor Chokes

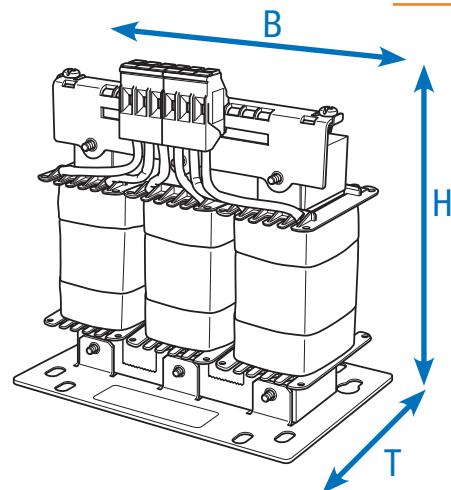
## Compensation of Cable Capacities



### General

Long motor cable lengths (cable capacity) often require the use of additional motor chokes (output chokes) on the VFD output. The use of motor chokes positively effects device protection and EMC characteristics.

The specified motor chokes are rated for a pulse frequency of 3 to 6 kHz and an output frequency of 0 to 120 Hz. All chokes have protection class IP00 and are UL certified.



| VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ... | Choke Type<br>Material No.          | Continuous Current<br>[A]       | Inductance<br>[mH] | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D                           |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 3~ 230 V            | 0.25 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.33 ... 1.0 hp | SK C01-460/4-C<br>276 996 004   | 4                  | 3 x 3.5<br>140 x 120 x 104 mm<br>5.51 x 4.72 x 4.09 in    |
|                     | 1.1 ... 1.5 kW<br>1.5 ... 2.0 hp    | SK C01-460/9-C<br>276 996 009   | 9                  | 3 x 2.5<br>160 x 155 x 110 mm<br>6.30 x 6.10 x 4.33 in    |
|                     | 2.2 ... 4.0 kW<br>3.0 ... 5.0 hp    | SK C01-460/17-C<br>276 996 017  | 17                 | 3 x 1.2<br>201 x 185 x 102 mm<br>7.91 x 7.28 x 4.02 in    |
|                     | 5.5 ... 7.5 kW<br>7.5 ... 10 hp     | SK C01-460/33-C<br>276 996 033  | 33                 | 3 x 0.6<br>201 x 185 x 122 mm<br>7.91 x 7.28 x 4.80 in    |
|                     | 11 ... 15 kW<br>15 ... 20 hp        | SK C01-480/60-C<br>276 992 060  | 60                 | 3 x 0.33<br>210 x 185 x 112 mm<br>8.27 x 7.28 x 4.41 in   |
|                     | 18.5 kW<br>25 hp                    | SK C01-460/90-C<br>276 996 090  | 90                 | 3 x 0.22<br>325 x 352 x 144 mm<br>12.80 x 13.86 x 5.67 in |
|                     | 0.55 ... 1.5 kW<br>0.75 ... 2.0 hp  | SK C01-460/4-C<br>276 996 004   | 4                  | 3 x 3.5<br>140 x 120 x 104 mm<br>5.51 x 4.72 x 4.09 in    |
|                     | 2.2 ... 4.0 kW<br>3.0 ... 5.0 hp    | SK C01-460/9-C<br>276 996 009   | 9                  | 3 x 2.5<br>160 x 155 x 110 mm<br>6.30 x 6.10 x 4.33 in    |
|                     | 5.5 ... 7.5 kW<br>7.5 ... 10 hp     | SK C01-460/17-C<br>276 996 017  | 17                 | 3 x 1.2<br>201 x 185 x 102 mm<br>7.91 x 7.28 x 4.02 in    |
|                     | 11 ... 15 kW<br>15 ... 20 hp        | SK C01-460/33-C<br>276 996 033  | 33                 | 3 x 0.6<br>201 x 185 x 122 mm<br>7.91 x 7.28 x 4.80 in    |
| 3~ 400 V            | 18.5 ... 30 kW<br>25 ... 40 hp      | SK C01-480/60-C<br>276 992 060  | 60                 | 3 x 0.33<br>210 x 185 x 112 mm<br>8.27 x 7.28 x 4.41 in   |
|                     | 37 ... 45 kW<br>50 ... 60 hp        | SK C01-460/90-C<br>276 996 090  | 90                 | 3 x 0.22<br>352 x 144 x 325 mm<br>13.86 x 5.67 x 12.80 in |
|                     | 55 ... 75 kW<br>75 ... 100 hp       | SK C01-460/170-C<br>276 996 170 | 170                | 3 x 0.13<br>320 x 412 x 200 mm<br>12.60 x 16.22 x 7.87 in |
|                     | 90 ... 110 kW<br>125 ... 150 hp     | SK C01-460/240-C<br>276 996 240 | 240                | 3 x 0.07<br>320 x 412 x 225 mm<br>12.60 x 16.22 x 8.86 in |
|                     | 132 ... 160 kW<br>180 ... 215 hp    | SK C01-460/330-C<br>276 996 330 | 330                | 268 x 352 x 188 mm<br>10.55 x 13.86 x 7.40 in             |

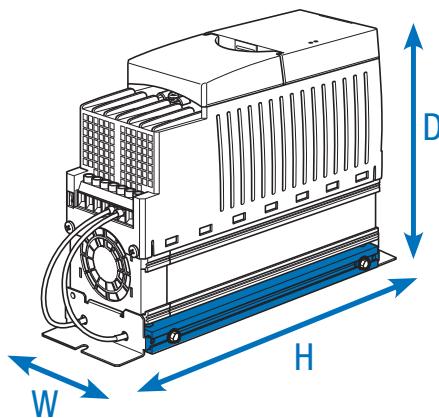
# Braking Resistors for Dynamic Drive Characteristics

## Bottom-Mounted Braking Resistors

### SK BR4

Available in four sizes for variable frequency drives of up to 10 hp (400 V), this brake resistor can be mounted flat or vertically next to the VFD, reducing the space requirement.

The specified resistance values are electrically matched to standard applications and all brake resistors have protection class IP40 and are UL certified.



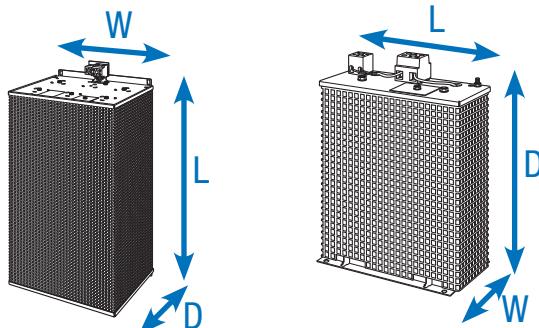
| VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ... | Resistor Type<br>Material No.  | Resistance<br>[Ω]   | Continuous<br>Output<br>[W] | Short-Term Power<br>[kW] <sup>1</sup>  | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D                     |
|---------------------|--|---|-----------------------------|--|---|
| 230 V / 115 V       | 0.25 ... 0.37 kW<br>0.33 ... 0.5 hp  | SK BR4-240/100<br>275 991 110                                       | 240                         | 100  | 2.2<br>230 x 88 x 175 mm<br>9.05 x 3.46 x 6.88 in   |
|                     | 0.55 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.75 ... 1.0 hp  | SK BR4-150/100<br>275 991 115                                       | 150                         | 100  | 2.2<br>230 x 88 x 175 mm<br>9.05 x 3.46 x 6.88 in   |
|                     | 1.1 ... 2.2 kW<br>1.5 ... 3.0 hp   | SK BR4-75/200<br>275 991 120  | 75                          | 200  | 4.4<br>270 x 88 x 175 mm<br>10.62 x 3.46 x 6.88 in  |
|                     | 3.0 ... 4.0 kW<br>4.0 ... 5.0 hp   | SK BR4-35/400<br>275 991 140  | 35                          | 400  | 8.8<br>285 x 98 x 239 mm<br>11.22 x 3.85 x 9.40 in  |
| 400 V               | 0.55 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.75 ... 1.0 hp  | SK BR4-400/100<br>275 991 210                                       | 400                         | 100  | 2.2<br>230 x 88 x 175 mm<br>9.05 x 3.46 x 6.88 in   |
|                     | 1.1 ... 2.2 kW<br>1.5 ... 3.0 hp   | SK BR4-220/200<br>275 991 220                                       | 220                         | 200  | 4.4<br>270 x 88 x 175 mm<br>10.62 x 3.46 x 6.88 in  |
|                     | 3.0 ... 4.0 kW<br>4.0 ... 5.0 hp   | SK BR4-100/400<br>275 991 240                                       | 100                         | 400  | 8.8<br>285 x 98 x 239 mm<br>11.22 x 3.85 x 9.40 in  |
|                     | 5.5 ... 7.5 kW<br>7.5 ... 10 hp  | SK BR4-60/600<br>275 991 260  | 60                          | 600  | 13.0<br>330 x 98 x 239 mm<br>12.99 x 3.85 x 9.40 in |
| Accessories         | Temperature monitoring for SK BR4 resistors<br>with installation close to the VFD<br>275 991 100     | Bimetallic switch as opener<br>Nominal switching temperature: 180°C |                             | Broad brake resistor +<br>10 mm (on one side)<br>the dimensions apply to the<br>VFD, including the braking<br>resistor |   |
|                     | Temperature monitoring for SK BR4 resistors<br>with direct installation under the VFD<br>275 991 200 | Bimetallic switch as opener<br>Nominal switching temperature: 100°C |                             |  |   |

<sup>1</sup> Once within 120 s, for a maximum duration of 1.2 s

## Chassis Braking Resistors, SK BR2

Chassis braking resistor elements are integrated into a housing cage and connected to the VFD via a separate connecting cable. These brake resistors need to be mounted horizontally (apart from SK BR2-xxx/400-C) using a shielded cable as short as possible.

All brake resistors have protection class IP20.



only SK BR2-xxx/400-C

| VFDs<br>SK 5xxE ... | Resistor Type<br>Material No.  | Resistance<br>[Ω]                            | Continuous<br>Output<br>[W]   | Short-Term Power<br>[kW] <sup>2</sup> | Overall Dimensions<br>L x W x D                |
|---------------------|--|--|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| 230 V               | 3.0 ... 4.0 kW<br>4.0 ... 5.0 hp   | SK BR2-35/400-C <sup>1</sup><br>278 282 045  | 35  | 400                                   | 178 x 100 x 252 mm<br>7.00 x 3.93 x 9.92 in    |
|                     | 5.5 ... 7.5 kW<br>7.5 ... 10 hp  | SK BR2-22/600-C<br>278 282 065               | 22  | 600                                   | 385 x 92 x 120 mm<br>15.15 x 3.62 x 4.72 in    |
|                     | 11 kW<br>15 hp   | SK BR2-12/1500-C<br>278 282 015              | 12  | 1500                                  | 585 x 185 x 120 mm<br>23.03 x 7.28 x 4.72 in   |
|                     | 15 ... 18.5 kW<br>20 ... 25 hp   | SK BR2-9/2200-C<br>278 282 122               | 9   | 2200                                  | 485 x 275 x 120 mm<br>19.09 x 10.82 x 4.72 in  |
|                     | 3.0 ... 4.0 kW<br>4.0 ... 5.0 hp   | SK BR2-100/400-C <sup>1</sup><br>278 282 040 | 100   | 400                                   | 178 x 100 x 252 mm<br>7.00 x 3.93 x 9.92 in    |
|                     | 5.5 ... 7.5 kW<br>7.5 ... 10 hp  | SK BR2-60/600-C<br>278 282 060               | 60  | 600                                   | 385 x 110 x 120 mm<br>15.15 x 3.62 x 4.72 in   |
|                     | 11 ... 15 kW<br>15 ... 20 hp   | SK BR2-30/1500-C<br>278 282 150              | 30  | 1500                                  | 585 x 185 x 120 mm<br>23.03 x 7.28 x 4.72 in   |
|                     | 18.5 ... 22 kW<br>25 ... 30 hp   | SK BR2-22/2200-C<br>278 282 220              | 22  | 2200                                  | 485 x 275 x 120 mm<br>19.09 x 10.82 x 4.72 in  |
|                     | 30 ... 37 kW<br>40 ... 50 hp   | SK BR2-12/4000-C<br>278 282 400              | 12  | 4000                                  | 585 x 266 x 210 mm<br>23.03 x 10.47 x 8.26 in  |
|                     | 45 ... 55 kW<br>60 ... 75 hp   | SK BR2-8/6000-C<br>278 282 600               | 8   | 6000                                  | 395 x 490 x 260 mm<br>15.55 x 19.29 x 10.23 in |
| 400 V               | 75 ... 110 kW<br>100 ... 150 hp  | SK BR2-6/7500-C<br>278 282 750               | 6   | 7500                                  | 595 x 490 x 260 mm<br>23.42 x 19.29 x 10.23 in |
|                     | 132 ... 160 kW<br>180 ... 215 hp   | SK BR2-3/7500-C<br>278 282 753               | 3   | 7500                                  | 595 x 490 x 260 mm<br>23.42 x 19.29 x 10.23 in |
|                     | 132 ... 160 kW<br>180 ... 215 hp   | SK BR2-3/17000-C<br>278 282 754              | 3   | 17 000                                | 795 x 490 x 260 mm<br>31.29 x 19.29 x 10.23 in |
|                     | Temperature monitoring for SK BR2 resistors<br>integrated (2 terminals 4 mm <sup>2</sup> ) |  | Bimetallic switch as opener.<br>Nominal switching temperature: 180°C. |                                       |  |

<sup>1</sup> Type of assembly: vertical

<sup>2</sup> Once within 120 s, for a maximum duration of 1.2 s

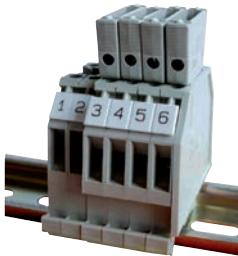
# NORDAC PRO Variable Frequency Drive Accessories



## EMV-Kit

For EMC-compliant connection of shielded cables and to produce strain relief.

| Size of VFD         | EMV-Kit    | Material No. |
|---------------------|------------|--------------|
| Size 1 and size 2   | SK EMC 2-1 | 275 999 011  |
| Size 3 and size 4   | SK EMC 2-2 | 275 999 021  |
| Size 5              | SK EMC 2-3 | 275 999 031  |
| Size 6              | SK EMC 2-4 | 275 999 041  |
| Size 7              | SK EMC 2-5 | 275 999 051  |
| Size 8 and size 9   | SK EMC 2-6 | 275 999 061  |
| Size 10 and size 11 | SK EMC 2-7 | 275 999 071  |



## Connection Kit HTL Encoder WK 4/2/4\*680 OHM

For connection of an HTL encoder to the TTL encoder input of the frequency drive, top-hat rail mounting.

Material No.: 278 910 340



### RJ45 WAGO Connection Module

Connects a CANopen® encoder to one of the two RJ45 connection sockets of the frequency drive.

Material No.: 278 910 300



### Signal Converter +/- 10 V

Connects a bipolar analog signal to the unipolar analog input of a VFD (up to size 4), top-hat rail mounting.

Material No.: 278 910 320



### IO Expansion SK EBIOE-2

The standard number of inputs and outputs on the device can be supplemented using an extension that is top-hat rail mounting.

Material No.: 275 900 210

Available for SK 540E and higher



### Electronic Brake Rectifier SK EBGR-1

Used for direct control and supply of an electromagnetic holding brake.

Material No.: 19 140 990



### Adapter Module V/I CONVERTER 10 V/20 mA

The module serves the conversion of analog (0–10 V) signals into equivalent current signals (0–20 mA).

Material no.: 278910315



### Adapter Module Level Adapter HTL – RS422

The module serves the conversion of HTL or TTL signals into complementary signals with RS422 levels, top-hat rail mounting.

Material no.: 278910360







# NORDAC *LINK* Field Distributor for Decentralized Applications

Variable Frequency Drive SK 250E-FDS,  
Motor Starter SK 155E-FDS



**DRIVESYSTEMS**

# Easy Connection NORDAC *LINK*, SK 250E-FDS and SK 155E-FDS Series



[NORDAC \*LINK\*  
Variable frequency drive](#)



[NORDAC \*LINK\*  
Motor starter](#)



General conveyor technology and intralogistics require drive control systems that can be installed quickly and easy to access during operation or if maintenance is required. The NORDAC *LINK* field distribution system supplements the NORD DRIVESYSTEMS range of products and provides drive control that can be installed close to the motor. System costs can be significantly reduced thanks to the decentralized drive technology.

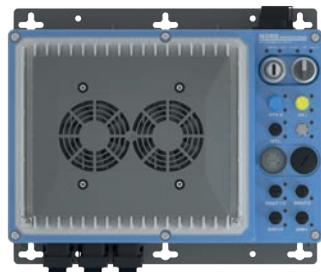
- ▶ Flexible configuration and function – freely configurable according to requirements and the application
- ▶ Available as frequency drives (up to 10 HP) and motor starters (up to 4 hp)
- ▶ Fast commissioning due to simple operation
- ▶ Simple and reliable plug-in capability
- ▶ Simplified system maintenance due to integrated maintenance switch and local manual control facility
- ▶ Can be integrated into all common bus systems



Motor Starters  
Size 0 – up to 1 hp  
Size 1 – up to 4 hp



Variable Frequency Drive  
Size 0 – up to 1 hp  
Size 1 – up to 4 hp



Variable Frequency Drive  
Size 2 – up to 10 hp

# NORDAC LINK

## Extensive Basic Equipment



- ▶ Monitoring of load torque depending on the output frequency
- ▶ Individual adaptation of load monitoring to protect the system from overload

Load monitor

Available in all VFDs from SK 250E and higher

- ▶ High efficiency in partial load operation
- ▶ Reduced operating costs due to energy savings of up to 60%
- ▶ Simple setting

Energy-saving function

Available in all VFDs from SK 250E and higher

- ▶ High-precision current vector control for rapid and precise load take-up
- ▶ Integrated brake chopper to divert generated energy to a brake resistor (braking resistor optional)
- ▶ Brake management for optimum control of an electro-mechanical holding brake

Lifting gear functions

Available in all VFDs from SK 250E and higher

- ▶ Feedback and evaluation of actual values for implementation of closed circuit control e.g. flow or compensator control
- ▶ P and I components can be set separately

Process controller,  
PI controller

Available in all VFDs from SK 250E and higher

- ▶ Control of one or more follower VFD by a master VFD
- ▶ Communication via USS or CANopen® with control word and setpoint values

Master / Follower  
operation

Available in all VFDs from SK 250E and higher

- ▶ High-precision speed regulation
- ▶ Direct feedback of the actual speed characteristics to the VFD allows:
  - ▶ Highest possible acceleration
  - ▶ Full torque down to standstill (speed 0)
  - ▶ Digital speed controller with wide range of settings

Encoder feedback  
(Servo Mode)

Available in all VFDs from SK 250E and higher

- ▶ Simple adaptation to control systems through optional interfaces
- ▶ Quick and simple diagnosis via easily visible LED indicators
- ▶ Various control boxes available for display, operation, and parameterization
- ▶ Simple operation, parameterization through parameter structure and intuitive layout of control elements

Handling and  
communication

Available in all VFDs from SK 250E and higher

- ▶ Bus systems – NORD supports all common bus systems to enable simple installation in the system design
- ▶ Functional safety - STO, SS1: Integrated, TÜV-certified safety functions simplify system design

Bus systems

Functional safety

Available for SK 260E and SK 280E VFDs

- ▶ Functional safety in bus communication with PROFIsafe, integrated, and TÜV-certified safety functions (SLS, SSR, SDI, SOS, SSM), connection and evaluation of a fail-safe SIN/COS encoder possible, 2 safe digital inputs (SI) and outputs (SO), max. 100 Mbaud, conformance class B and C, this option cannot be integrated later and must be specified during ordering

Functional safety  
in bus communication

Available for SK 260E and SK 280E VFDs in combination with SK CU4-PNS

# Standards and Approvals

## Type Code

### Motor Starter Field Distributor

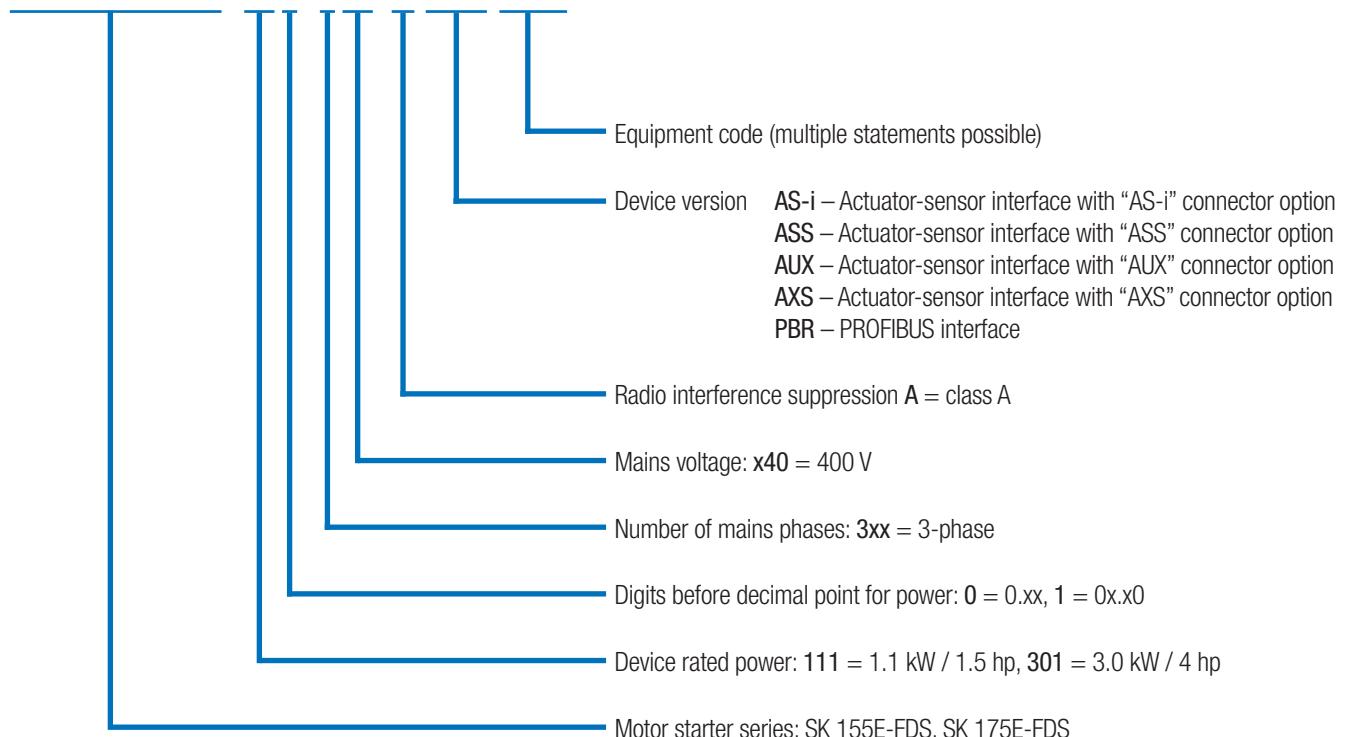
All drives of the series comply with the standards and directives listed below.

| Approval              | Directive  | Applied Standards  | Certificates                           | Code  |
|-----------------------|--|--|--|---|
| CE (European Union)   | Low Voltage Directive<br>2014/35/EU<br>EMC<br>2014/30/EU<br>RoHS<br>2011/65/EU<br><br>Delegated directive (EU) | EN 60947-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 60947-4-2<br><br>EN 630001<br><br>2015/863                                  | C310801                                |    |
| UL (USA)              |  | UL 60947-1<br>UL 60947-4-2   | E365221                                |    |
| CSA (Canada)          |  | C22.2 No.60947-1-13<br>C22.2 No.60947-4-2-14   | E365221                                |   |
| RCM (Australia)       | F2018L00028  | EN 60947-1<br>EN 60947-4-2   | 133520966                              |   |
| EAC (Eurasia)         | TR CU 004/2011,<br>TR CU 020/2011  | IEC 60947-1<br>IEC 60947-4-2   | EAЭС N RU Д-DE.<br>HB27.B.<br>02731/20 |  |
| UkrSEPRO (Ukraine)    |  | EN 60947-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 60947-4-2<br>EN 63000<br>EN 60947-1<br>EN 60947-4<br>EN 61558-1<br>EN 50581 | C311900                                |  |
| UKCA (United Kingdom) |  | EN 60947-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 60947-4-2<br>EN 63000<br>EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2                       | C350801                                |  |

# Type Code

## Variable Frequency Drives

SK 175E-FDS-301-340-A-AXS(-xxx)



# Standards and Approvals

## Type Code

### Field Distributor Variable Frequency Drive

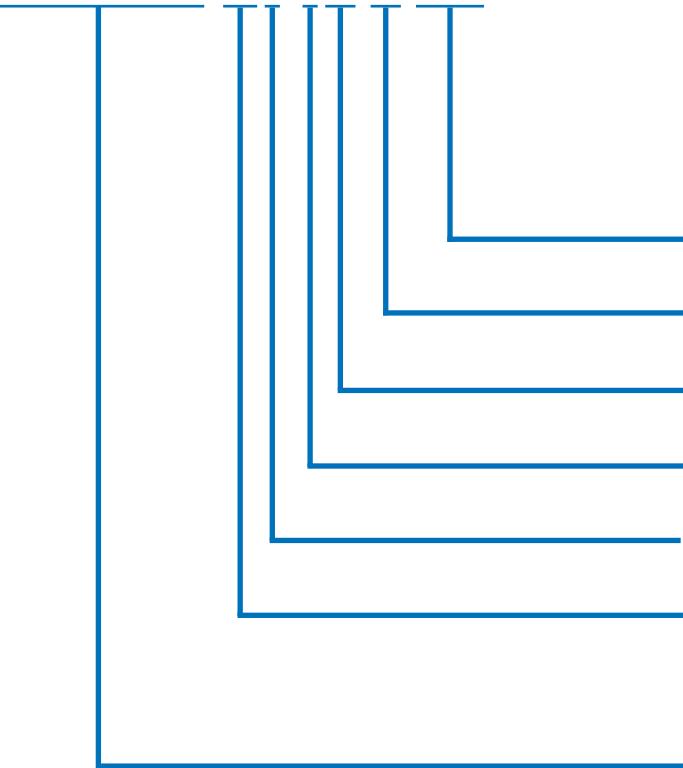
All drives of the series comply with the standards and directives listed below.

| Approval              | Directive   | Applied Standards  | Certificates                       | Code  |
|-----------------------|---|--|------------------------------------|---|
| CE (European Union)   | Low Voltage Directive<br>2014/35/EU<br>EMC<br>RoHS<br>Delegated directive (EU)<br>Ecodesign<br>Regulation (EU)<br>Ecodesign | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2                       | C310701                            |    |
| UL (USA)              |   | UL 61800-5-1   | E171342                            |    |
| CSA (Canada)          |   | C22.2 No274-13   | E171342                            |   |
| RCM (Australia)       | F2018L00028   | EN 61800-3   | 133520966                          |   |
| EAC (Eurasia)         | TR CU 004/2011,<br>TR CU 020/2011   | IEC 61800-5-1<br>IEC 61800-3   | EAЭС N RU Δ-DE.<br>HB27.B.02725/20 |  |
| UkrSEPRO (Ukraine)    |   | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 60947-1<br>EN 60947-4<br>EN 61558-1<br>EN 50581 | C311900                            |  |
| UKCA (United Kingdom) |   | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2                       | C350900                            |  |

# Type Code

## Variable Frequency Drives

SK 250E-FDS-301-340-A (-xxx)



Equipment code (multiple statements possible)

Radio interference suppression 0 = without, A = class A1 (C2)

Mains voltage: x40 = 400 V

Number of mains phases: 3xx = 3-phase

Digits before decimal point for power: 0 = 0.xx, 1 = 0.x.0

Device rated power: 370 = 0.37 kW / 0.5 hp,  
301 = 3.0 kW / 4 hp,  
751 = 7.50 kW / 10 hp

Variable frequency drive series:  
SK 250E-FDS, SK 260E-FDS, SK 270E-FDS, SK 280E-FDS

# AS-Interface

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories

## Modern Automation Systems

Modern automation systems have a wide range of requirements and in order to ensure efficient operation, require a specific bus system and drive components.

## AS-Interface

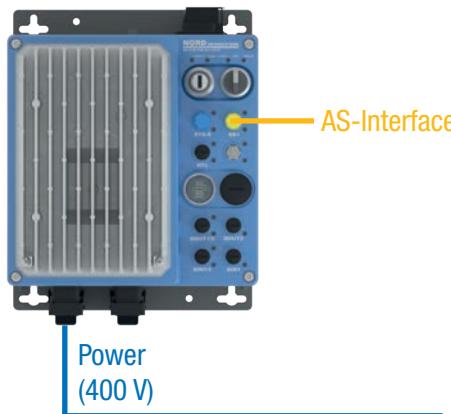
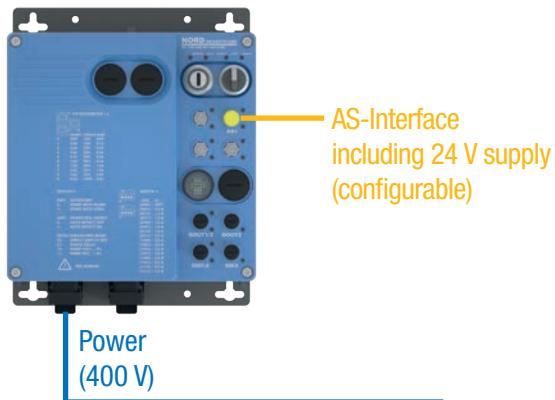
The AS-Interface is a cost-effective solution that enables the networking of binary sensors and actuators for the lower field level. NORDAC LINK can be configured with an AS-Interface to provide special versions for this price-sensitive area.

The VFDs supply voltage is connected separately via corresponding plugs and the control voltage, depending on the version of the drive, is generated either via an integrated power supply unit or supplied separately with the yellow AS-Interface cable. This eliminates the need for an additional AUX cable (black).

The type of addressing possible (standard or A/B follower) also depends on the version of the device. The "ASI" and "AUX" variants are designed as double follower with the VFD. With the double followers, there are two physical A/B followers in the device which can be configured for extended data transfer according to the CTT2 protocol. Additional IO bits (1 x BUS IN + 2 x BUS OUT) are available for the extended data transfer.

Available in the following devices:

SK 155E-FDS-...-ASI,  
SK 175E-FDS-...-ASI,  
SK 270E-FDS,  
SK 280E-FDS



## PROFIBUS DP®

This bus system allows for cyclic exchange of 4 control or 4 status bits via a process data object (with up to 12 Mbps). Addressing is performed via a rotary encoding switch. The PROFIBUS® termination resistor can be set via a standard M12 termination resistor. Connection is made with M12 plug connectors.

Available in all  
SK 175E ... ASI devices

| Variant | Follower Profile | Follower Type | Control Voltage    | Inputs/Outputs             | Configuration via Parameters |
|---------|------------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| -ASI    | S-7.A            | A/B-Follower  | Yellow AS-I cableg | 4I/40 + 1I/20 <sup>1</sup> | ●                            |
| -AUX    | S-7.A            | A/B-Follower  | Black AS-I cable   | 4I/40 + 1I/20 <sup>1</sup> | ●                            |
| -AXS    | S-7.0            | Standard      | Black AS-I cabl    | 4I/40                      | ●                            |

<sup>1)</sup> additionally available I/Os for configuration of CTT2 protocol  
(only available with variable frequency drives)

# The Entire Team

## All Device Versions at a Glance

Introduction  
NORDAC PRO SK 500P  
NORDAC PRO SK 500E  
NORDAC LINK  
NORDAC ON  
NORDAC FLEX  
NORDAC BASE  
NORDAC START  
Accessories

|   | SK 155E-FDS  | SK 175E-FDS    | SK 250E-FDS | SK 260E-FDS   | VFDs<br>0.5 - 10 hp | SK 270E-FDS | SK 280E-FDS |
|---|--|----------------|-------------|---|---------------------|-------------|-------------|
|   | Motor Starters<br>0.10 - 4.0 hp                                |                |             | VFDs<br>0.5 - 10 hp   |                     |             |             |
| Plug connection of mains, motor, and control cables                                     | ●  | ●              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Energy bus - loop-through of mains supply cables  | ●  | ●              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Repair/maintenance switch   | ●  | ●              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Sensorless current vector control<br>(ISD control)                                      | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Brake chopper (brake resistor optional)   | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| RS-232/ RS-485 parameterization and diagnostic interface<br>(optional USB)              | ●  | ●              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| 4 parameter sets, which can be switched over during operation                           | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Parameters pre-set with standard values   | ●  | ●              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Automatic determination of motor data   | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Energy-saving function, optimized efficiency in partial load operation                  | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Integrated EMC line filters   | according to<br>EN 55011: Class A<br>up to 20 m<br>motor cable |                |             | according to<br>EN 61800-3: Category C2<br>up to 10 m <sup>1</sup><br>motor cable |                     |             |             |
| Drive unit monitoring function, including motor monitoring, motor thermistor evaluation | ●  | ●              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Reversing function  | ○  | ●              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| PI controller   | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Process controller / compensator control  | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Speed control (closed loop) with incremental encoder (HTL)                              | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| POSICON positioning with incremental encoder (HTL) or absolute encoder (CANopen®)       | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| PLC functionality   | ●  | ●              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Synchronous motor operation (PMSM)  | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Modification for operation in IT network <sup>2</sup>                                   | ●  | ●              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Plug-in parameter storage (EEPROM) for additional data backup                           | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| All common field bus systems  | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Brake management for mechanical holding brake   | ●  | ●              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Lifting gear functionality  | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Safe Stop function (STO, SS1)   | ○  | ○              | ○           | ●   | ○                   | ●           | ●           |
| Torque control and limitation   | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| AS-Interface on board   | ○  | ● <sup>3</sup> | ○           | ○   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| PROFIBUS DP® on board   | ○  | ● <sup>3</sup> | ○           | ○   | ○                   | ○           | ○           |
| Internal 24 V power supply unit to supply the control board                             | ●  | ●              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Internal / external braking resistors   | ○  | ○              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |
| Local control elements (e.g. switches, key switches)                                    | ●  | ●              | ●           | ●   | ●                   | ●           | ●           |

<sup>1</sup> Cable-bound transmission only

<sup>2</sup> Must be taken into account for the order

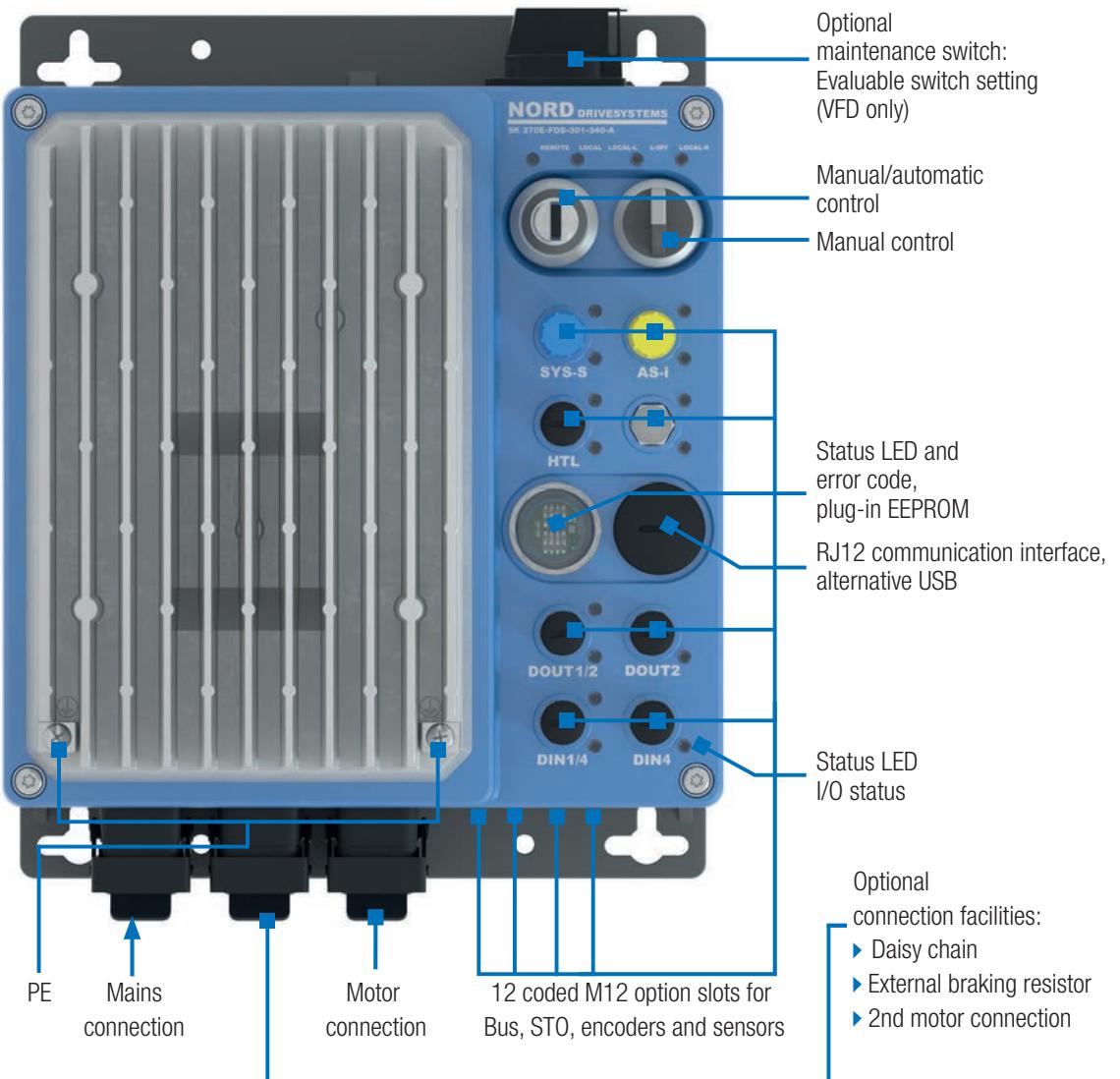
<sup>3</sup> Either AS-Interface or PROFIBUS® DP

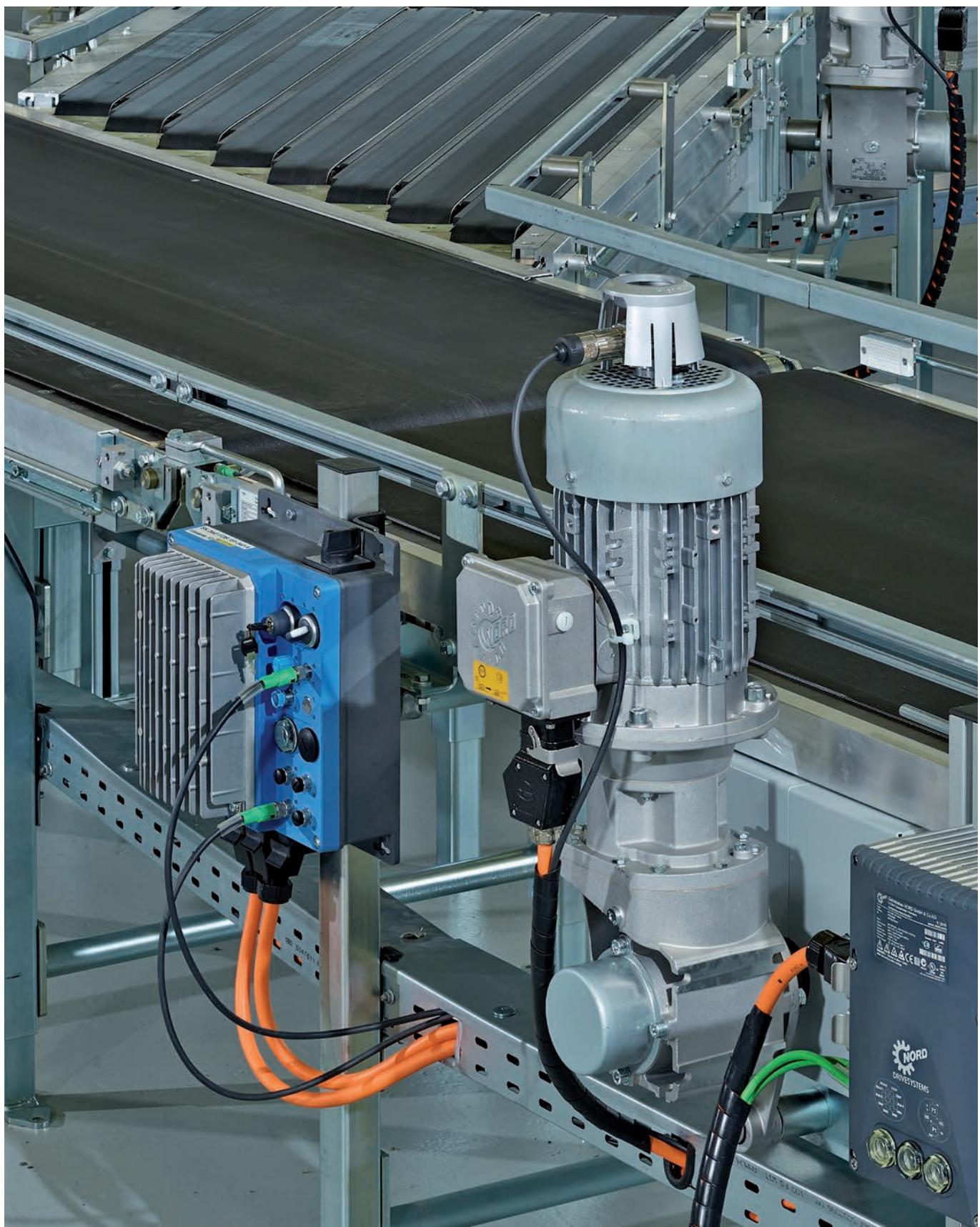
- Available as standard
- Optional
- Not available

|                           | SK 155E-FDS<br>Motor Starters<br>0.10 - 4.0 hp | SK 175E-FDS | SK 250E-FDS    | SK 260E-FDS<br>VFDs<br>0.5 - 10 hp | SK 270E-FDS    | SK 280E-FDS    |
|---------------------------|--|-------------|----------------|------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Number of digital inputs  | 3 (+2 sensor inputs for bus) <sup>2</sup>      |             |                | 5+2 <sup>1,2</sup>                 |                |                |
| Number of analog inputs   | ○  | ○           | 2 <sup>1</sup> | 2 <sup>1</sup>                     | 2 <sup>1</sup> | 2 <sup>1</sup> |
| Number of digital outputs | 2  | 2           | 2              | 2                                  | 2              | 2              |
| Temperature sensor (PTC)  | 1  | 1           | 1              | 1                                  | 1              | 1              |
| CANopen®                  | ○  | ○           | ●              | ●                                  | ●              | ●              |
| HTL                       | ○  | ○           | ●              | ●                                  | ●              | ●              |

<sup>1</sup> Alternatively, the analog inputs can also be used as digital inputs (not PLC-compatible).

<sup>2</sup> If necessary, individual inputs can be defined at the factory by the use of certain optional modules.

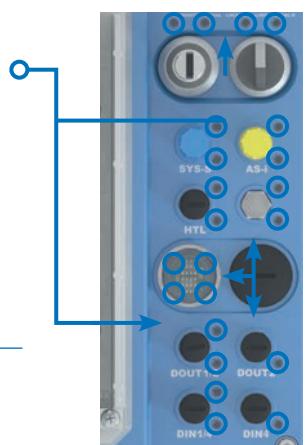




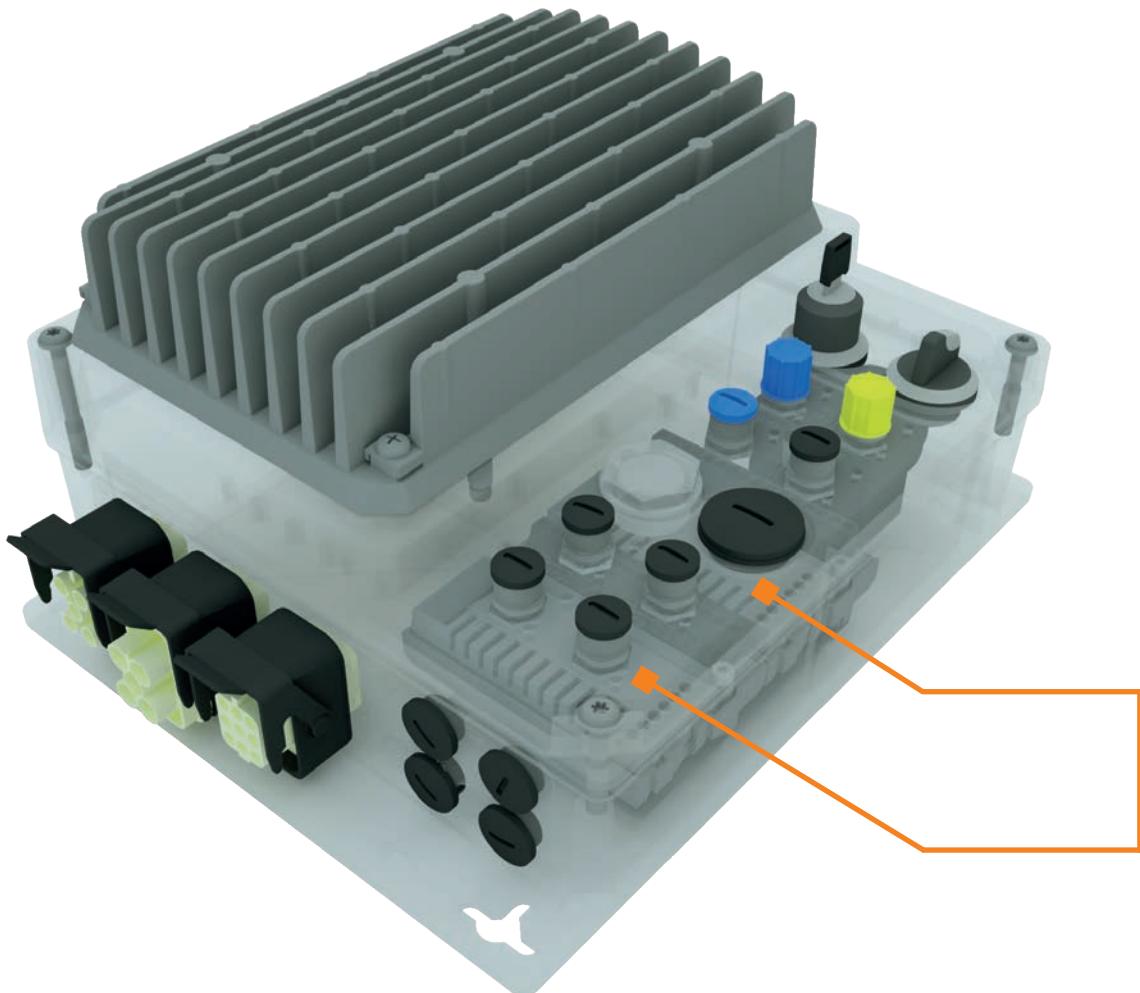
# LED Status Indicators Use / Meaning

The variable frequency drive is equipped with LED indicator lights. These are used to indicate the signal statuses of the relevant option slot.

One option slot is closed with a transparent screw cap. The LED status indicator lights, which are installed in this option slot act as diagnostic LEDs and are always visible.



| LED Indicators  | Use/Meaning   |
|---|---|
| <b>Yellow</b><br>- Single color<br>- Static                       | Indication of the signal status (ON / OFF) or the associated function of the IOs. |
| <b>Red/Green</b><br>- Single or dual color<br>- Static or dynamic | Indication of the operating statuses on the VFD or communication level.           |



Can be extended with a maximum of two further option modules (SK CU4)

# NORDAC LINK Motor Starter

## 3~ 380 ... 500 V

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>Typical Overload Capacity</b> | 150% for 9 s up to 170 s (adjustable (shut-down class 5, 10 A, 10)) |
| <b>Energy Efficiency Class</b>   | IE2   |
| <b>Motor Starter Efficiency</b>  | > 98%   |
| <b>Ambient Temperature</b>       | -25°C...+50°C (S1)  |
| <b>Protection Class</b>          | IP65<br>NEMA Type 1   |

### Protective Measures Against

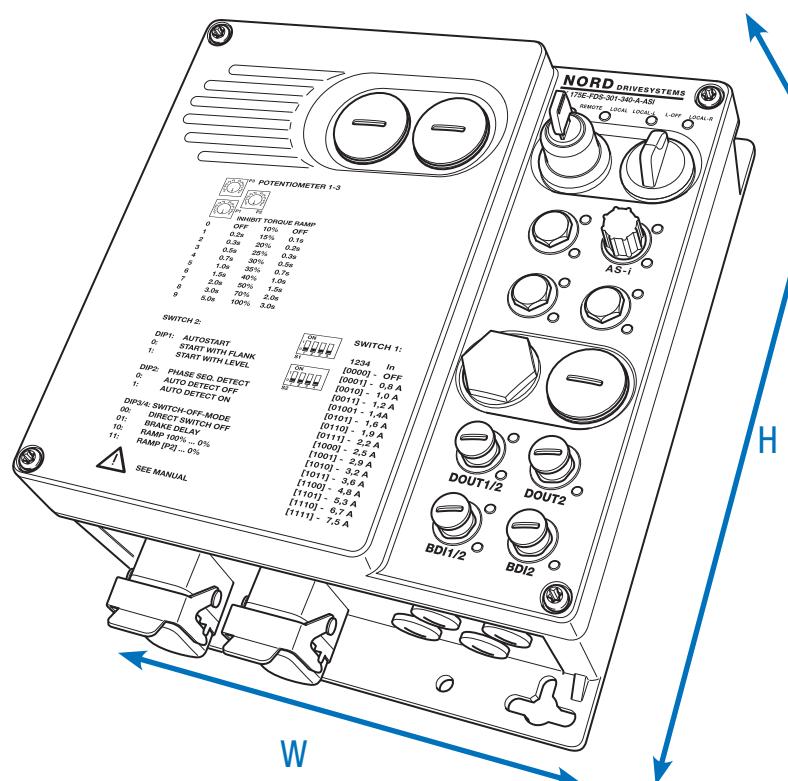
- ▶ Mains phase failure
  - ▶ Motor phase failure
  - ▶ Flux monitoring
  - ▶ Motor over temperature (PTC)
  - ▶ Motor overload
  - ▶ Mains over/under voltage
- I<sup>2</sup>t Motor  
PTC / bi-metal switch  
< 20 mA

### Motor Temperature Monitoring Leakage Current

| Motor Starter SK 155E-FDS... / SK 175E-FDS... | Nominal Motor Power [kW] | Nominal Output Current rms [A] | Line Voltage/Output Voltage | Weight  | Size                   | Overall Dimensions H x W x D   |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|------------------------|--|
| -111-340-B                                    | up to 1.1                | up to 1.5                      | 3.2                         | 3~ 380 V ... 500 V, -20% / +10%, 47 ... 63 Hz | approx. 3 kg / 6.6 lbs | 0 312 <sup>1</sup> x 243 x 104 <sup>2</sup> mm<br>12.28 <sup>1</sup> x 9.56 x 4.09 <sup>2</sup> in |
| -301-340-B                                    | up to 3.0                | up to 4.0                      | 7.5                         |   | approx. 3 kg / 6.6 lbs | 1 312 <sup>1</sup> x 243 x 104 <sup>2</sup> mm<br>12.28 <sup>1</sup> x 9.56 x 4.09 <sup>2</sup> in |

<sup>1</sup> Without maintenance switch H=307 mm / 12.09 in

<sup>2</sup> With key switch and key inserted D=125 mm / 4.92 in



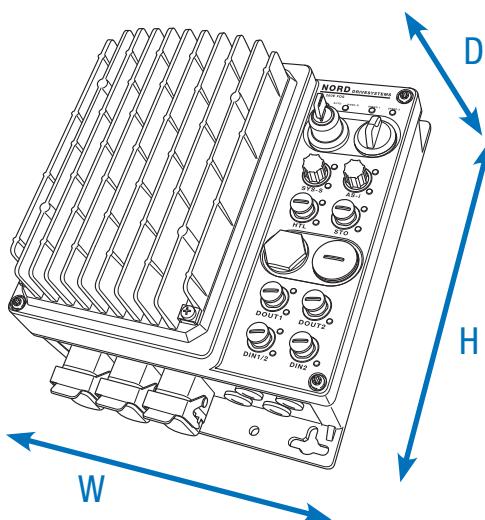
# NORDAC LINK Variable Frequency Drive

## 3~ 380 ... 500 V



|                                  |                                  |                                     |  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Output Frequency</b>          | 0.0 ... 400.0 Hz                 | <b>Protection Class</b>             | IP65 devices up to 2 hp, not with option -FANO (heat sink with mounted fan)              |
| <b>Pulse Frequency</b>           | 3.0 ... 16.0 kHz                 |                                     | IP55 devices of 3 hp and higher as well as devices <3 hp, with option -FANO <sup>1</sup> |
| <b>Typical Overload Capacity</b> | 150% for 60 s,<br>200% for 3.5 s | <b>Regulation and Control</b>       | Sensorless current vector control (ISD), linear V/f characteristic curve                 |
| <b>Energy Efficiency Class</b>   | IE2                              | <b>Motor Temperature Monitoring</b> | I <sup>2</sup> t Motor   |
| <b>VFD Efficiency</b>            | > 95%                            | <b>Leakage Current</b>              | PTC / bi-metal switch  |
| <b>Ambient Temperature</b>       | -25°C ... +40°C (S1)             |                                     | < 30 mA  |

| VFDs<br>SK 2xxE-FDS... | Nominal Motor Power |            | Nominal Output Current rms [A] | Line Voltage/<br>Output Voltage                  | Weight |       | Overall Dimensions<br>H x W x D                           | Size |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------|--------------------------------|--|--------|-------|---|------|
|                        | 400 V [kW]          | 480 V [hp] |                                |  | [kg]   | [lbs] |   |      |
| -370-340-A             | 0.37                | 0.5        | 1.1                            |  | 3.8    | 8.4   |   | 0    |
| -550-340-A             | 0.55                | 0.75       | 1.7                            |  | 4.6    | 10.1  | 312 x 243 x 130 mm<br>12.28 x 9.56 x 5.11 in              | 0    |
| -750-340-A             | 0.75                | 1.0        | 2.3                            |  | 4.6    | 10.1  |   | 0    |
| -111-340-A             | 1.1                 | 1.5        | 3.1                            | 3 ~ 380...500 V,<br>-20% / +10%,<br>47 ... 63 Hz | 4.6    | 10.1  |   | 1    |
| -151-340-A             | 1.5                 | 2.0        | 4.0                            |  | 4.6    | 10.1  | 312 x 243 x 175 <sup>1</sup> mm<br>12.28 x 9.56 x 6.88 in | 1    |
| -221-340-A             | 2.2                 | 3.0        | 5.5                            | 3 ~ AC<br>0 V up to mains voltage                | 4.8    | 10.6  |   | 1    |
| -301-340-A             | 3.0                 | 4.0        | 7.0                            |  | 4.8    | 10.6  |   | 1    |
| -401-340-A             | 4.0                 | 5.0        | 8.9                            |  | 6.8    | 15    |   | 2    |
| -551-340-A             | 5.5                 | 7.0        | 11.7                           |  | 6.8    | 15    | 312 x 358 x 184 mm<br>12.28 x 14.09 x 7.24 in             | 2    |
| -751-340-A             | 7.5                 | 10         | 15                             |  | 6.8    | 15    |   | 2    |

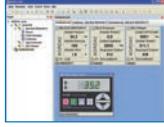
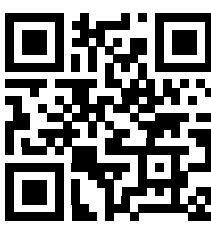


<sup>1</sup> Devices up to 1.5 kW / 2 hp power, without -FANO option (fan on heat sink) D=155

# Interfaces for Operation, Parameterization, and Communication

## Operation and Parameterization

Optional modules are available with up to 14 languages for displaying status, operational indicators, parameterization, and operation of the variable frequency drive. Variants are available for direct mounting on the device, installation in a control cabinet door, and handheld versions.

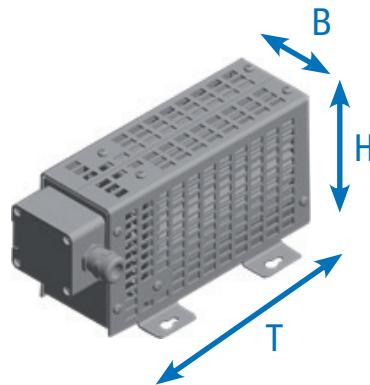
|                    | Type<br>Designation<br>Material No.  | Description   | Remarks  |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P |  ParameterBox<br>SK PAR-3H<br>275 281 014                                 | Control and parameterization, LCD screen (illuminated), plain text display in 14 languages, direct control of up to five devices, memory for five device data sets, convenient control keypad, communication via RS-485, including 2 m connection cable. Handheld, IP54.  | Connection for data exchange with NORDCON on a PC (USB 2.0), including 1 m connection cable, 4.5 ... 30 V DC/1.3 W<br>Supply e.g. directly via the VFD |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500E |  SimpleControlBox<br>SK CSX-3H<br>275 281 013                             | Control and parameterization, 4-digit, 7-segment display, direct control of a device, convenient control keypad, including 2 m connection cable. Handheld, IP54.  | Electrical data:<br>4.5 ... 30 V DC / 1.3 W,<br>supply e.g. directly via the VFD   |
| NORDAC ON          |  Control and parameterization software<br>NORDCON                       | Software for control and parameterization as well as support for commissioning and fault analysis of NORD electronic drive technology.<br>Parameter names in 14 languages.  | Free download at:<br><a href="http://www.nord.com">www.nord.com</a>  |
| NORDAC FLEX        |  Bluetooth-Stick<br>NORDAC ACCESS BT<br>SK TIE5-BT-STICK<br>275 900 120 | Interface for wireless connection to a mobile terminal device (e.g. tablet or smartphone) via Bluetooth.<br><br>With the aid of the NORDCON APP, the NORDCON software for mobile terminal devices, enables smart operation and parameterization as well as commissioning assistance and fault analysis of NORD electronic drive technology. | Available free of charge for<br>Android and iOS:   |
| NORDAC BASE        |  |   |   |
| NORDAC START       |  |   |  |
| Accessories        |  |   |  |

# Brake Resistors for Dynamic Drive Characteristics

## Chassis Braking Resistors, SK BRW5

The chassis braking resistor elements are integrated into a housing cage and must be connected to the VFD via a separate connecting cable. They must be mounted horizontally using a shielded cable that is as short as possible.

Chassis brake resistors have protection class IP65.



| VFDs<br>SK 2xxE-FDS ...            | Resistor Type<br>Material No.    | Resistance<br>[Ω] | Continuous<br>Output<br>[W] | Short-Term Power<br>[kW] <sup>1</sup> | Overall Dimensions<br>L x W x H             |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| 0.55 ... 2.2 kW<br>0.75 ... 3.0 hp | SK BRW5-1-300-225<br>278 281 070 | 300               | 225                         | 4                                     | 245 x 120 x 123 mm<br>9.64 x 4.72 x 4.84 in |
| 3.0 ... 7.5 kW<br>4.0 ... 10 hp    | SK BRW5-2-150-450<br>278 281 071 | 150               | 450                         | 8                                     | 405 x 120 x 123 mm<br>4.13 x 4.72 x 4.84 in |

Temperature monitoring for SK BRW5 resistors integrated (2 terminals 4 mm)

Bimetallic switch as opener.  
Nominal switching temperature: 180°C.

## External Braking Resistors

External braking resistors are intended for applications with low braking energy and offer full availability of nominal continuous power. External braking resistors cannot be retrofitted and must be taken into account when ordering. The attachment increases the frequency drive's width by 44 mm.

Available on request



<sup>1</sup> Once within 120 s, or a maximum duration of 1.2 s

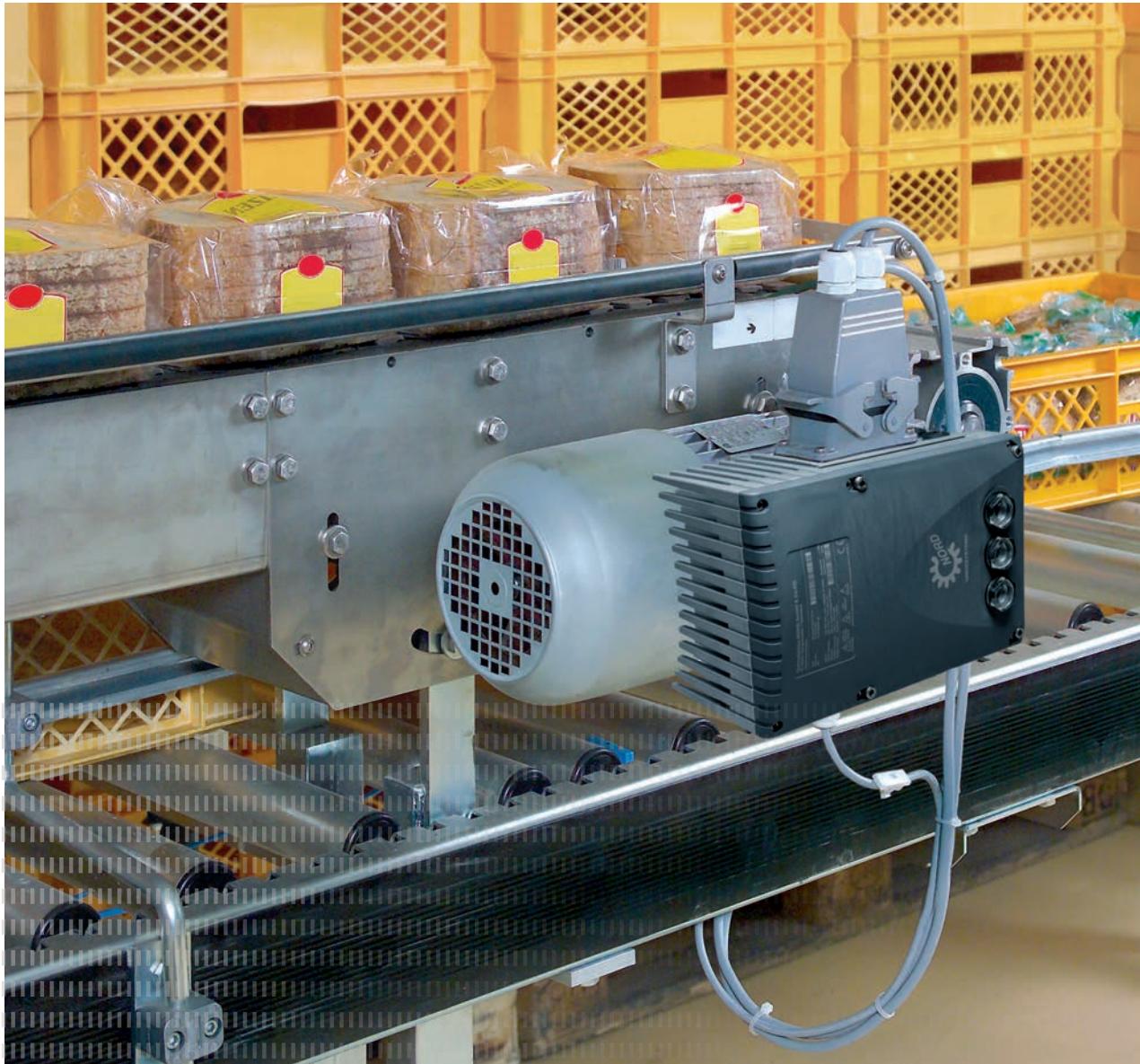
## Internal Braking Resistors

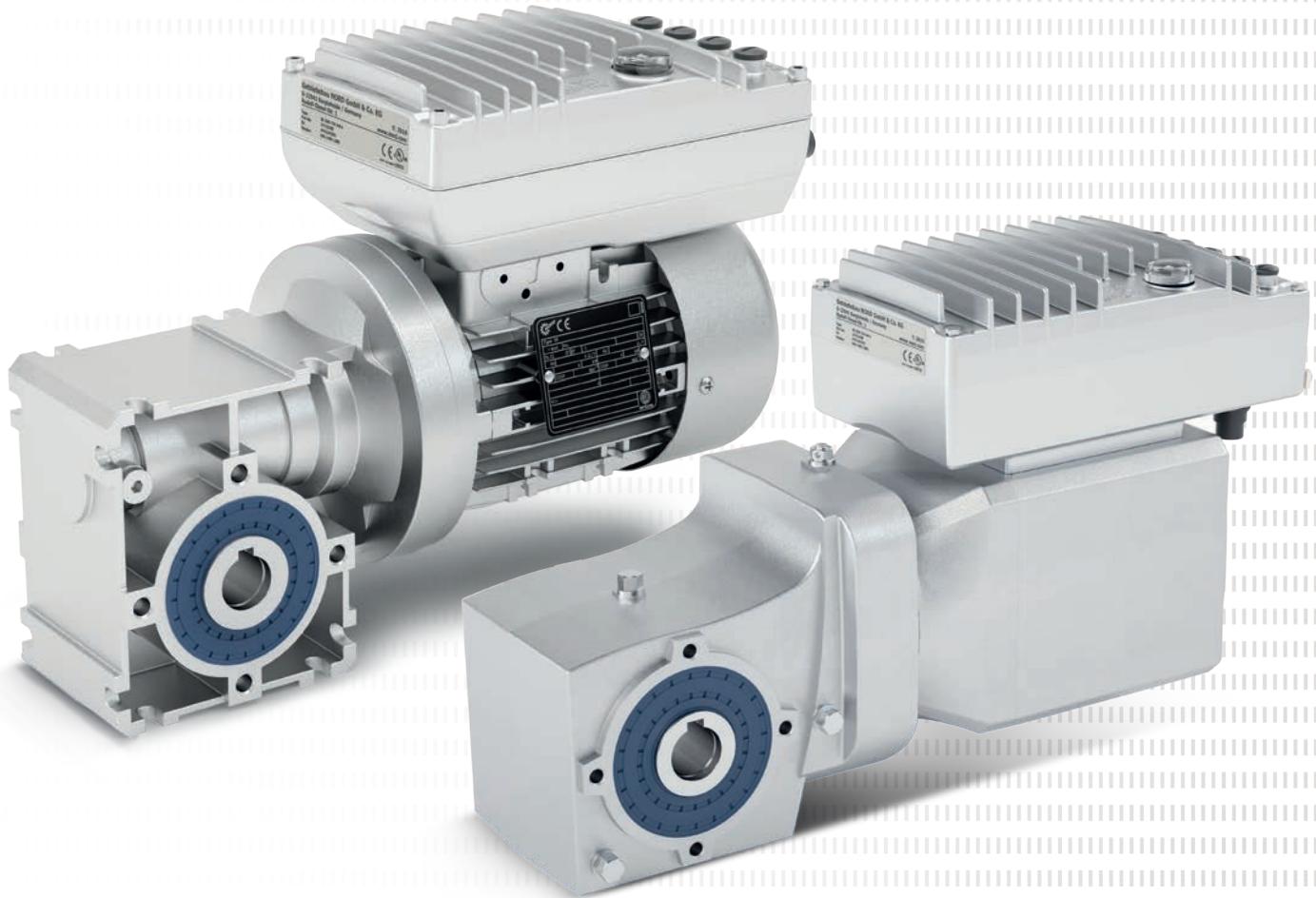
Internal brake resistors are intended for applications in which slight or brief braking (e.g. continuous conveyor equipment, mixing equipment) is to be expected. They effectively enable the use of the VFD in very confined spaces or in explosive atmospheres

Internal brake resistors cannot be retrofitted and must be taken into account when ordering. For thermal reasons, the rated continuous output is limited to 25%.

| VFDs<br>SK 2xxE-FDS...        | Resistance<br>[Ω] | Continuous Power Pn<br>[W] | Power Consumption <sup>1</sup> Pmax<br>[kWs] |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|--|
| ... 750-340-                  | 400 Ω             | 100 W                      | 1.0 kWs                                      |
| ... 151-340- bis ... 301-340- | 400 Ω             | 100 W                      | 1.0 kWs                                      |
| ... 401-340- bis ... 751-340- | 200 Ω             | 200 W                      | 2.0 kWs                                      |

<sup>1</sup> Maximum once within 10s



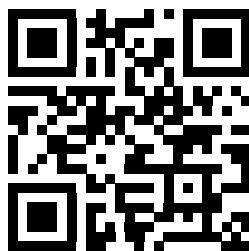


# Variable Frequency Drives for horizontal Conveyor Applications

NORDAC *ON* and *ON+* SK 300P Series

**NORD®**  
**DRIVESYSTEMS**

# Top Class VFD Technology NORDAC *ON*, SK 300P Series



## NORDAC *ON*

The NORDAC *ON* is a compact, smart variable frequency drive for decentralized use that has been developed to meet the special requirements of horizontal conveyor technology, as well as for the interaction with the new IE5+ synchronous motor (NORDAC *ON+*).

### Focused

The NORDAC *ON* / *ON+* is optimized for the common range of functions in horizontal conveyor technology. The following functions are included as standard:

- ▶ Integration of sensors via digital inputs
- ▶ If required, an integrated brake chopper dissipates regenerative energy to an optional braking resistor
- ▶ Brake management for optimum control of an electromagnetic holding brake for wear-free brake actuation
- ▶ Quick and simple diagnostics via easily visible LED indicators
- ▶ The Safe Torque Off (STO) function can be optionally integrated into the VFD and is controlled via two STO inputs

### Compact

Three frame sizes are available for the power range from 0.50 to 4.0 hp (NORDAC *ON*/*ON+*). The compact designs are able to be motor or wall mounted based on the application and space requirements.

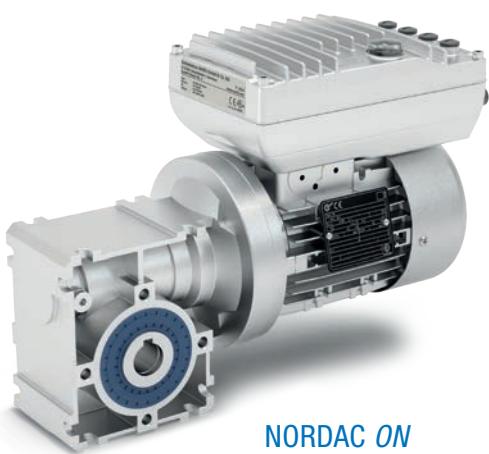
NORDAC *ON* was designed for use with asynchronous motors whereas NORDAC *ON+* is intended to be used with synchronous motors and supplements the NORD high-efficiency portfolio around the new IE5+ motor generation.



## Digitalization

As with all NORD variable frequency drives, this member of the NORDAC family is equipped with a powerful PLC for functionality close to the drive. It can process the data from connected sensors and actuators, autonomously initiate control sequences, and communicate drive and application data to the control center, networked components, or to cloud storage.

For this purpose, both VFD versions have an integrated multi-protocol Ethernet interface for easy integration into modern automation systems. Whether for ProfiNet, EtherNet/IP, or EtherCAT – the required protocol can be easily set via parameters.



**NORDAC ON**

## 100% Plug-and-Play

All connections are pluggable and ensure quick, easy, error-minimized commissioning, and maintenance on site. The 24 V DC supply for control and communication is also integrated in the 3-phase 400 V supply and interfaces to the drive via a 6-pole plug connector. The daisy chain connector can be used to supply power to several drives in the series in order to optimize the required cable length.

## Robust

The NORDAC *ON* / *ON+* housing is made entirely from aluminium and with an IP protection class up to IP66, making it suitable for harsh environmental conditions. These VFDs can be operated in temperature ranges from -30 to +40°C, making them ideal for both deep-freeze and high-heat applications.



**NORDAC ON**  
Wall-mounted version

# Standards and Approvals

All drives comply with the standards and directives listed below.

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

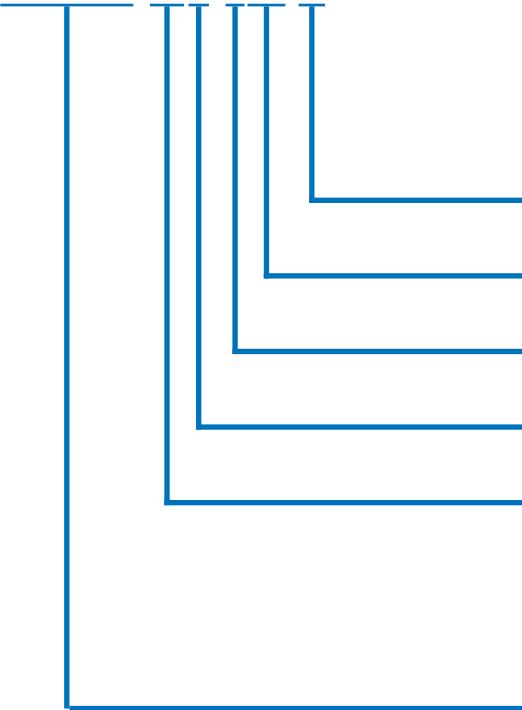
Accessories

| Approval                 | Directive                           | Applied Standards  | Certificates   | Label   |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|---|
| CE<br>(European Union)   | Low Voltage Directive<br>2014/35/EU | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529   | C310001        |    |
|                          | EMC<br>2014/30/EU                   | EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000   |                |   |
|                          | RoHS<br>2011/65/EU                  | EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2   |                |   |
|                          | Delegated<br>directive (EU)         | 2015/863   |                |   |
|                          | Ecodesign<br>2009/125/EG            |  |                |   |
|                          | Regulation (EU)<br>Ecodesign        | 2019/1781  |                |   |
| UL (USA)                 |                                     | UL 61800-5-1   | E171342        |   |
| CSA (Canada)             |                                     | C22.2 No.274-13  | E171342        |   |
| RCM<br>(Australien)      | F2018L00028                         | EN 61800-3   | C310001        |  |
| EAC (Eurasia)            | TR CU 004/2011,<br>TR CU 020/2011   | IEC 61800-5-1<br>IEC 61800-3   | in preparation |  |
| UkrSEPRO<br>(Ukraine)    |                                     | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 60947-1<br>EN 60947-4<br>EN 61558-1<br>EN 50581 | C311900        |  |
| UKCA<br>(United Kingdom) |                                     | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2                       | C352000        |  |

# Type Code

## Variable Frequency Drive

### SK 300P-360-340-A



Radio interference filter: A = Class A1 (C2)

Mains voltage: x40 = 400 V

Number of mains phases: 3xx = 3-phase

Digits before decimal point for power: 0 = 0.xx, 1 = 0x.x0, 2 = 0xx.0

Device rated power:

|     |                              |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 360 | = 0.36 kW / 0.50 hp, Size 1, |
| 450 | = 0.45 kW / 0.60 hp, Size 1, |
| 370 | = 0.37 kW / 0.50 hp, Size 2, |
| 750 | = 0.75 kW / 1.00 hp, Size 2, |
| 950 | = 0.95 kW / 1.27 hp, Size 2, |
| 111 | = 1.10 kW / 1.50 hp, Size 3, |
| 151 | = 1.50 kW / 2.00 hp, Size 3, |
| 191 | = 1.90 kW / 2.50 hp, Size 3, |
| 221 | = 2.20 kW / 3.00 hp, Size 3, |
| 301 | = 3.00 kW / 4.00 hp, Size 3, |
| 371 | = 3.70 kW / 5.00 hp, Size 3  |

Device series:

- SK 300P, NORDAC *ON* without functional safety
- SK 301P, NORDAC *ON* with functional safety
- SK 310P, NORDAC *ON+* without functional safety
- SK 311P, NORDAC *ON+* with functional safety

## Customer Units

### SK CU6-ST0



Option type: ST0 = Safe stop

Group: CU6 = Customer unit

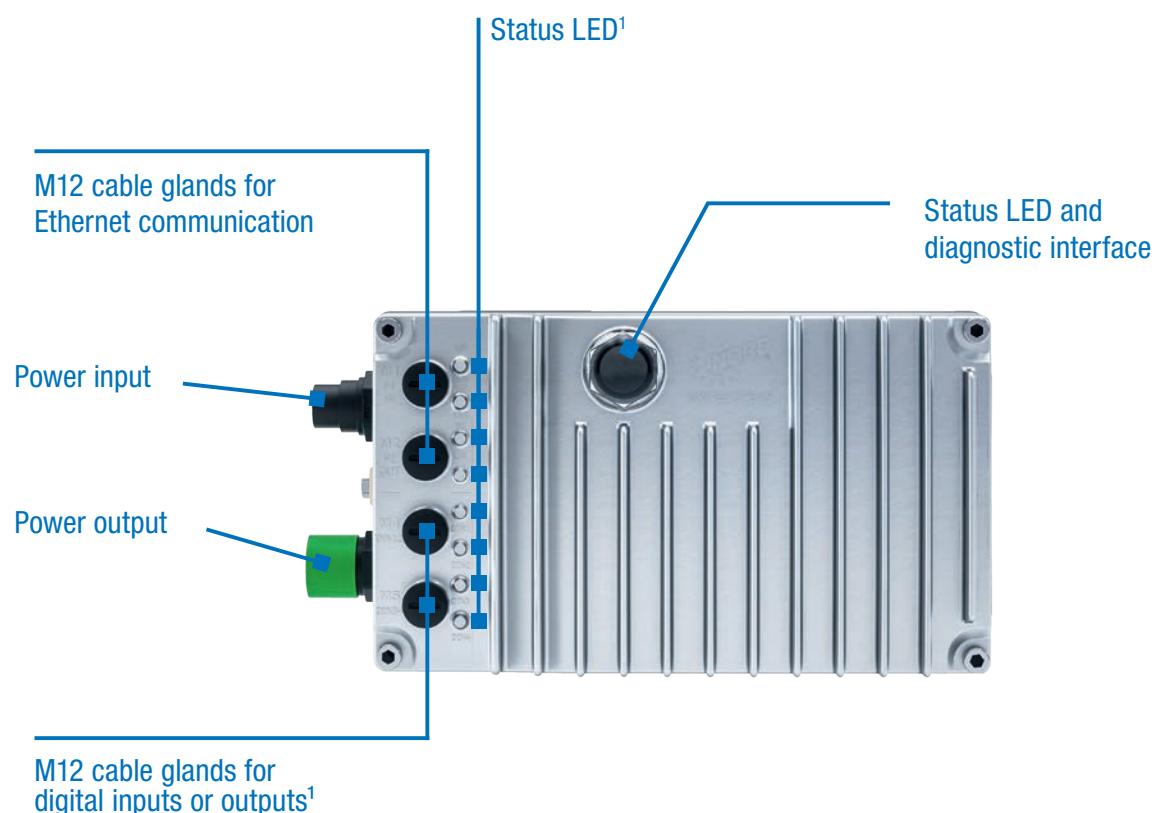
# NORDAC *ON* and NORDAC *ON+* All Versions at a Glance

|  |   | NORDAC <i>ON</i><br>SK 30xP | NORDAC <i>ON</i><br>SK 30xP | NORDAC <i>ON+</i><br>SK 31xP   |
|--|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Introduction   |   |                             |                             |  |
| Power  |   | 0.25<br>- 1.00 hp           | 0.25<br>- 1.00 hp           | 0.50<br>- 1.27 hp  |
| Size   | 1 | 2                           | 2                           |  |
| Sensorless current vector control (ISD control)                                  | ● | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| RS-485/RS-232 diagnostic interface via RJ12                                      | ● | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| 4 switchable parameter sets  | ● | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| All normal drive functions   | ● | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| Parameters pre-set with standard values  | ● | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| Stator resistance measurement  | ● | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| Energy-saving function, optimized efficiency in partial load operation           | ● | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| Class C2 line filter, motor-mounted or up to 5 m motor cable for wall-mounting   | ● | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| Monitoring functions   | ● | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| Load monitor   | ● | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| POSICON  | ○ | ○                           | ●                           |  |
| PLC functionality  | ● | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| Ethernet communication: EtherCAT, Ethernet IP, Profinet IO                       | ● | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| External 24 V DC power supply for the control board                              | ● | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| Brake management for mechanical Holding brake                                    | ○ | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| Brake chopper (braking resistor optional)  | ○ | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| "Safe Torque Off" and "Safe Stop" (STO, SS1-t) functions                         | ○ | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| Internal braking resistors   | ○ | ●                           | ●                           |  |
| 1 With integrated optional module SK CU6-STO, connection via M12 plug connectors |   |                             |                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Available as standard</li> <li>● Optional</li> <li>○ Not available</li> </ul> |

|   | NORDAC ON<br>SK 30xP<br>0.25<br>- 1.00 hp | NORDAC ON<br>SK 30xP<br>0.25<br>- 1.00 hp | NORDAC ON+<br>SK 31xP<br>0.50<br>- 1.27 hp |
|---|---|---|--|
| Power   | 1   | 2   | 2  |
| Size  |   |   |  |
| Mountable on IE3 motor  | ●   | ●   | ○  |
| Mountable on IE5+ motor   | ○   | ○   | ●  |
| RS-485 encoder interface  | ○   | ○   | ●  |
| DIN via M12 plug connector  | 4-2 <sup>1</sup>                          | 4-4 <sup>2</sup> -2 <sup>2</sup>          | 4-4 <sup>2</sup> -2 <sup>2</sup>           |
| DOUT via M12 plug connector   | 0-2 <sup>1</sup>                          | 2-0 <sup>2</sup> -2 <sup>2</sup>          | 2-0 <sup>2</sup> -2 <sup>2</sup>           |
| Optional: SK CU6-STO via M12 plug connector   | ○   | ●   | ●  |
| Mains input (3-phase 400 V) with integrated 24 V DC via plug connector                | ●   | ●   | ●  |
| Mains output / daisy chain (3-phase 400 V) with integrated 24 V DC via plug connector | ●   | ●   | ●  |
| Thermostats (PTC)   | ●   | ●   | ●  |

<sup>1</sup> 2 digital IOs optionally parameterizable as DIN or DOUT

<sup>2</sup> Version SK 3x1P and higher has 4 DINs, 2 of which are optionally parameterizable as DIN or DOUT.

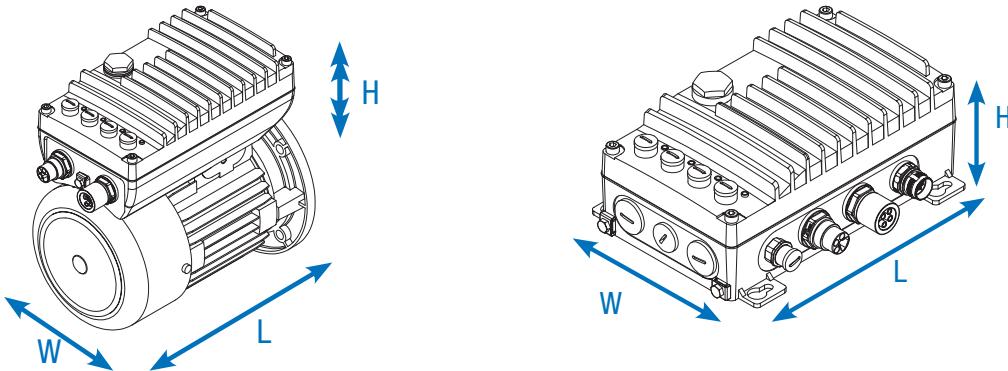


# NORDAC ON SK 300P Variable Frequency Drive

## 3~400 ... 480 V

| Introduction       | Output Frequency          | 0.0 ... 400.0 Hz  | Protection Class             | IP55, optional IP66<br>NEMA type 1 (higher NEMA classifications on request) |   |                                |      |
|--------------------|---------------------------|---|------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------------|------|
|                    | Pulse Frequency           | 3.0 ... 16.0 kHz  |                              |   |   |                                |      |
|                    | Typical Overload Capacity | 150% for 60 s<br>200% for 3.5 s<br>250% for 1 s, only for asynchronous motors | Regulation and Control       | Sensorless current vector control (ISD), linear V/f characteristic curve    |   |                                |      |
|                    | VFD Efficiency            | approx. 95%   | Motor Temperature Monitoring | I <sup>2</sup> t motor<br>PTC / bimetallic switch                           |   |                                |      |
|                    | Ambient Temperature       | -30°C ... +40°C (S1)<br>-30°C ... +50°C (S3, 70% ED)                          | Leakage Current              | < 30 mA   |   |                                |      |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P | VFD                       | Nominal Motor Power   |                              | Nominal Output Current rms [A]  | Mains Voltage                                     | Output Voltage                 | Size |
|                    |                           | 400 V [kW]  | 480 V [hp]                   |   |   |                                |      |
|                    | SK 300P-360-340-A         | 0.37  | 0.5                          | 1.3   |   |                                | 1    |
|                    | SK 3XXP-370-340-A         | 0.37  | 0.5                          | 1.3   |   |                                | 2    |
|                    | SK 300P-450-340-A         | 0.45  | 0.6                          | 1.5   |   |                                | 1    |
|                    | SK 3XXP-750-340-A         | 0.75  | 1.0                          | 2.2   |   |                                | 2    |
|                    | SK 3XXP-950-340-A         | 0.95  | 1.25                         | 2.7   | 3~ 400 ... 480 V,<br>-20% / +10%,<br>47 ... 63 Hz | 3~<br>0 up to<br>mains voltage | 2    |
|                    | SK 3XXP-111-340-A         | 1.1   | 1.5                          | 3.0   |   |                                | 3    |
|                    | SK 3XXP-151-340-A         | 1.5   | 2.0                          | 3.8   |   |                                | 3    |
|                    | SK 3XXP-191-340-A         | 1.9   | 2.5                          | 4.3   |   |                                | 3    |
| NORDAC FLEX        | SK 3XXP-221-340-A         | 2.2   | 3.0                          | 5.2   |   |                                | 3    |
|                    | SK 3XXP-301-340-A         | 3.0   | 4.0                          | 7.2   |   |                                | 3    |
|                    | SK 3XXP-371-340-A         | 3.7   | 5.0                          | 8.1   |   |                                | 3    |
|                    |                           |   |                              |   |   |                                |      |
| NORDAC BASE        |                           |   |                              |   |   |                                |      |
|                    |                           |   |                              |   |   |                                |      |
| NORDAC START       |                           |   |                              |   |   |                                |      |
|                    |                           |   |                              |   |   |                                |      |
| Accessories        |                           |   |                              |   |   |                                |      |





|         | VFD SK 3xxP ...           | Motor | Size    | [kg] | [lbs] | Dimensions for Motor Mounting excl. Motor<br>L x W x H | Size |
|---------|---------------------------|-------|---------|------|-------|--|------|
| SK 30XP | -360-340-A BIS -450-340-A | IE3   | 63 – 71 | 1.5  | 3.30  | 230 x 121 x 79 mm<br>9.06 x 4.76 x 3.11 in             | 1    |
|         | -370-340-A BIS -950-340-A | IE3   | 63 – 80 | 1.9  | 4.19  | 260 x 130 x 83 mm<br>10.24 x 5.12 x 3.27 in            | 2    |
|         | -111-340-A bis -151-340-A | IE3   | 80 – 90 | 3.3  | 7.28  | 296 x 160 x 104 mm<br>11.65 x 6.30 x 4.09 in           | 3    |
|         | -191-340-A bis -301-340-A | IE3   | 90      | 3.5  | 7.72  | 296 x 160 x 123<br>11.65 x 6.30 x 4.84 in              | 3    |
| SK 31xP | -370-340-A bis -950-340-A | IE5+  | 71      | 1.9  | 4.19  | 251 x 130 x 97<br>9.88 x 5.12 x 3.82 in                | 2    |
|         | -111-340-A bis -151-340-A | IE5+  | 90      | 3.4  | 7.50  | 285 x 160 x 124<br>11.22 x 6.30 x 4.88 in              | 3    |
| SK 35xP | -221-340-A bis -371-340-A | IE5+  | 90      | 3.6  | 7.94  | 304 x 160 x 144<br>11.97 x 6.30 x 5.67 in              | 3    |
|         | -370-340-A bis -750-340-A | IE5+  | 71      |      |       | 277 x 133 x 122<br>10.91 x 5.24 x 4.80 in              | 2    |
|         | -111-340-A bis -151-340-A | IE5+  | 90      |      |       | 307 x 160 x 146<br>12.09 x 6.30 x 5.75 in              | 3    |

|                     | VFD SK 3xxP ...           | Weight<br>[kg] | Weight<br>[lbs] | Dimensions for wall mounting<br>L x W x H    | Size |
|---------------------|---------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--|------|
| SK 30XP/<br>SK 31XP | -360-340-A BIS -450-340-A | 1.7            | 3.75            | 211 x 161 x 84 mm<br>8.31 x 6.34 x 3.31 in   | 1    |
|                     | -370-340-A BIS -950-340-A | 2.1            | 4.63            | 244 x 171 x 99 mm<br>9.61 x 6.73 x 3.90 in   | 2    |
|                     | -111-340-A BIS -151-340-A | 3.5            | 7.72            | 272 x 201 x 117 mm<br>10.71 x 7.91 x 4.61 in | 3    |
| SK 35XP             | -191-340-A BIS -371-340-A | 3.7            | 8.16            | 272 x 201 x 137 mm<br>10.71 x 7.91 x 5.39 in | 3    |
|                     | -370-340-A BIS -750-340-A |                |                 | 260 x 184 x 111 mm<br>10.24 x 7.24 x 4.37 in | 2    |
|                     | -111-340-A BIS -151-340-A |                |                 | 290 x 214 x 134 mm<br>11.42 x 8.42 x 5.28 in | 3    |

# NORDAC ON / ON+ Options

Introduction

## Functional Safety

NORDAC ON and NORDAC ON+ VFDs in sizes 2 and 3 can be configured with the functional safety option.

Available in the following devices:

SK 301P, SK 311P

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories

| Functions  | I0s        | Remarks                                    |
|--|------------|--|
| Functional safety:<br>STO - PLe / SIL 3<br>SS1-t - PLd / SIL 2 | 2 safe DIN | Functional safety:<br>2-channel connection |

## Internal braking resistors

Internal braking resistors are intended for applications in which slight, very brief braking is to be expected.

Internal braking resistors cannot be retrofitted and must therefore be taken into account in the order. For thermal reasons, the rated continuous output is limited to 25%.

| VFD     | Wall Mounting            | Motor Assembly | Resistance [Ω] | Continuous Output <sup>1</sup> [W] | Power Consumption <sup>1</sup><br>Emax [kWs] | Size |
|---------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------------|--|------|
| SK 30xP | -360-340-A to -950-340-A | ●              | ●              | 400                                | 70   | 0.9  |
|         | -111-340-A to -301-340-A | ●              | ●              | 300                                | 100  | 1.3  |
| SK 31xP | -370-340-A to -950-340-A | ●              | ●              | 400                                | 70   | 0.9  |
|         | -111-340-A to -371-340-A | ●              |                | 300                                | 100  | 1.3  |
| SK 35xP | -111-340-A to -371-340-A |                | ●              | 200                                | 200  | 2.0  |
|         | -370-340-A to -750-340-A | ●              | ●              | 400                                | 70   | 0.9  |
|         | -111-340-A to -151-340-A | ●              |                | 300                                | 100  | 1.3  |
|         | -111-340-A to -151-340-A |                | ●              | 200                                | 200  | 2.0  |

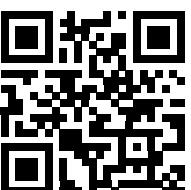
<sup>1</sup> Reduction of the continuous output of the braking resistor to 25% of the rated output

<sup>2</sup> Once within 10 s

# Interfaces for Operation, Parameterization and Communication

## Operation and Parameterization

Optional modules with up to 14 languages for displaying status and operational indicators, parameterization and operation of the variable frequency drive. In addition two variants for direct mounting on the device or installation in a control cabinet door are available, as well as handheld versions.

| Type<br>Designation<br>Part Number  | Description  | Remarks  |
|---|--|--|
|    | ParameterBox<br>SK PAR-5H<br>275 281 614                               | Control and parameterization, LCD screen (illuminated), plain text display in 14 languages, direct control of up to five devices, memory for five device data sets, convenient control keypad, communication via RS-485, including 1.5 m connection cable. Handheld, suitable for installation in a control cabinet door. IP54.<br><br>Connection for data exchange with NORDCON STUDIO to a PC (USB 2.0), (standard "USB-C" connection cable required, e.g. material number: 275 292 100) Power supply, e.g. directly via VFD or PC |
|  | SimpleControlBox<br>SK CSX-3H<br>275 281 013                           | Control and parameterization, 4-digit 7-segment display, direct control of a device, convenient control keypad, including 2 m connection cable. Handheld, IP54.<br><br>Electrical data: 4.5 ... 30 V DC / 1.3 W<br>Supply e.g. directly via the VFD.   |
|  | Control and parameterization software<br>NORDCON                       | Software for control and parameterization as well as support for commissioning and fault analysis of NORD electronic drive technology.<br><br>Parameter names in 14 languages.<br><br>Free download at:<br><a href="http://www.nord.com">www.nord.com</a>  |
|  | Bluetooth-Stick<br>NORDAC ACCESS BT<br>SK TIE5-BT-STICK<br>275 900 120 | Interface for wireless connection to a mobile terminal device (e.g. tablet or smartphone) via Bluetooth.<br><br>The NORDCON APP, the NORDCON software for mobile terminal devices, enables smart operation and parameterization as well as commissioning assistance and fault analysis of NORD electronic drive technology.<br><br>Available free of charge for Android and iOS:<br>  |





# Variable Frequency Drives for Decentralized Applications

NORDAC FLEX SK 200E Series



# Master of Adaptation NORDAC FLEX, SK 200E Series



NORDAC FLEX

Variable frequency drives are now essential components of electrical drive technology. They are used for a wide range of automation tasks in many industry fields.

## Universal

The NORDAC FLEX is an all-around control solution among decentralized VFDs and has established itself across many industries in almost all areas of engineering.

This is due not only to the wide power range (up to 30 hp), but also because of the wide selection of functions and the flexibility offered by its comprehensive range of accessories.

## Economical

The NORDAC FLEX has been structured with various function levels in order to take efficiency and application-specific requirements into consideration. The series has been arranged into two equipment groups which cover typical conveyor, pump, and fan applications.

## Energy-saving

Even for applications in which a frequency drive is not strictly necessary from a technical point of view (constant speed with 60 Hz), the NORDAC FLEX beats unregulated drive units with its energy-saving characteristics, particularly in partial load operation.



## Basic Configuration

- Sensorless **current vector control** and **V/f characteristic curve**
- 4 switchable **parameter sets** for flexible use of parameter settings
- All common **drive functions** e.g. acceleration / braking on a ramp, PI controller
- **Parameters** with pre-set standard values
- **POSICON** for relative and absolute positioning
- **Incremental encoder interface** for speed feedback
- **Stator resistance measurement**
- **PLC functionality** for drive-related functions
- Operation of **three-phase asynchronous motors (ASM)** and **permanent magnet synchronous motors (PMSM)**

## Optional

- Interfaces for **8 field bus systems**
- **Various control options** (Potentiometer, control, and parameterization units)
- Versions with **functional safety** (Safe Stop)
- **IO modules** for additional analog and digital inputs and outputs
- **System plug connectors** for power connection of mains and motor cables (industrial plug connectors) as well as for control and signal cables (M12 plug connectors)
- **ATEX versions** for operation in zone 22-3D

## Pump/fan Applications with the SK 2x0E

1~ 230 V 0.25 - 0.55 kW / 0.33 - 0.50 hp  
 3~ 230 V 0.25 - 11 kW / 0.33 - 15 hp  
 3~ 400 V 0.55 - 22 kW / 0.50 - 30 hp

### Typical Requirements

- ▶ Speed setpoints/process signals via analog input, e.g. pressure sensors
- ▶ Stand-alone operation of individual drive units or mobile systems, thanks to integrated control voltage
- ▶ No motor or brake control necessary



## Conveyor Applications with SK 2x5E (SK 2x0E, Size 4)

1~ 115 V 0.25 - 0.75 kW / 0.33 - 1.0 hp  
 1~ 230 V 0.25 - 1.1 kW / 0.33 - 1.5 hp  
 3~ 230 V 0.25 - 4 kW / 0.33 - 5.5 hp  
     (11 kW / 15 hp)  
 3~ 400 V 0.55 - 7.5 kW / 0.5 - 10 hp  
     (22 kW / 30 hp)

### Typical Requirements

- ▶ Separate voltage levels 400 V / 24 V, e.g. for separate start-up of bus system / control level and power
- ▶ Adjustable brake control with integrated rectifier
- ▶ No processing of analog values required as bus control is frequently used

## Basic Configuration SK 2x0E Series

- 4 digital inputs**  
e.g. for left/right enabling, fixed frequencies or parameter set switchover
- 2 digital outputs**  
e.g. for reporting errors or various limit values
- 1 or 2 analog inputs**  
e.g. connection for speed setpoint or process signals
- Integrated 24 V power supply**  
24 V control voltage for stand-alone operation

## Basic Configuration SK 2x5E Series

- 4 digital inputs**  
e.g. for left/right enabling, fixed frequencies or parameter set switchover
  - 1 digital output**  
e.g. for reporting errors or various limit values
  - Connection for external 24 V power supply**  
Separate voltage levels for power and control, e.g. for separate start-up or online availability when the power is switched off
  - Integrated brake rectifier**  
Application and release time optimally adjustable via parameter
- BRE

# If You Are Looking for A Controlled Drive Unit

## If you are looking for a drive unit with which your machine can perform specific functions

We can supply the optimum device. A drive unit consisting of a combination of series production units that is perfectly tailored to your requirements. A drive unit which can be easily retrofitted with a wide range of accessories to adapt it to changed conditions.

### If You Have:

#### Limited Space

- ▶ Restricted installation space in the machine



#### High Performance Requirements

- ▶ High-performance drive units
- ▶ High breakaway torques



#### A Need for High-Precision Speed Control

- ▶ Speed fluctuations are not permissible
- ▶ Perfect load take-up (lifting equipment) is required
- ▶ Compensation for fluctuating loads (conveyor belts/conveying equipment)



#### A Need for High-Precision Positioning

- ▶ Master/follower synchronization
- ▶ Movement to fixed positions (storage and retrieval machines)
- ▶ Movement to relative positions (endless belts in bottling plants)
- ▶ Movement of a drive unit to a changing position of a moving drive system (flying saw)



#### A Need for High Flexibility

- ▶ Short time frame in case service is required
- ▶ Frequent changes of machine use
- ▶ Existing motor and gear unit



#### A Need for Plug and Play

- ▶ For large projects or series production machinery
- ▶ Replacement devices for 1:1 exchange in case of service



#### A Need for Sustainability

- ▶ Resource-saving operation
- ▶ Use of products with low levels of hazardous substances



## Our Solution:

### Space-Saving

- ▶ A compact device designed with small overall dimensions
- ▶ Integrable optional modules (e.g. interfaces for field bus connection)
- ▶ Wall mounting kits for installation close to the motor



### Powerful

- ▶ Unbeatable power range from 0.33 hp to 30 hp
- ▶ Optimized for continuous operation in 4 matching sizes
- ▶ Usable overload reserves of up to 200% of the rated power



### Fast

- ▶ Comprehensive measuring methods for recording the actual electrical data as the basis for excellent control of the drive unit
- ▶ Integrated, precise, and fast-acting current vector control for immediate adaptation to actual load conditions
- ▶ Integrated interface for connection of an incremental encoder to detect the actual motor speed (prerequisite for precise control)



### Precise

- ▶ Integrated, precise, fast, and completely autonomous positioning function (POSICON)
- ▶ Integrated interface for connection of an absolute encoder to detect the actual position



### Adaptable

- ▶ Integrated DIP switches for basic configuration without the need for software modification
- ▶ Comprehensive selection of plug connectors for control and power cable connections
- ▶ Easily accessible exchangeable data carrier (EEPROM) for simple exchange of parameter settings between identical devices
- ▶ Devices can also be configured individually



### Configurable

- ▶ Mounted on the geared motor
- ▶ Equipped with the necessary accessories (braking resistor, bus interface, encoders, etc.)
- ▶ Pre-parameterized for specific drive applications
- ▶ Equipped with the necessary system plug connectors



### Environmentally Friendly

- ▶ Low-loss use of energy
- ▶ Energy-saving function to match the power output to the actual demand in partial load operation
- ▶ Consideration of environmental protection even during manufacture, RoHS compliant



# Standards and Approvals

All devices of the entire series comply with the standards and directives listed below.

Introduction  
NORDAC PRO SK 500P  
NORDAC PRO SK 500E  
NORDAC LINK  
NORDAC ON  
NORDAC FLEX  
NORDAC BASE  
NORDAC START  
Accessories

| Approval                 | Directive   | Applied standards  | Certificates                       | Code  |
|--------------------------|---|--|------------------------------------|---|
| CE<br>(European Union)   | Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU<br>EMC 2014/30/EU<br>RoHS 2011/65/EU<br>Delegated directive (EU)<br>Ecodesign 2009/125/EG<br>Regulation (EU) Ecodesign | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2                       | C310700<br>C310401                 |    |
| UL (USA)                 |   | UL 61800-5-1   | E171342                            |    |
| CSA (Canada)             |   | C22.2<br>No. 274-13  | E171342                            |   |
| RCM (Australia)          | F2018L00028   | EN 61800-3   | 133520966                          |   |
| EAC (Eurasia)            | TR CU 004/2011,<br>TR CU 020/2011   | IEC 61800-5-1<br>IEC 61800-3   | ЕАЭС N RU Д-DE.<br>HB27.B.02727/20 |  |
| UkrSEPRO (Ukraine)       |   | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 60947-1<br>EN 60947-4<br>EN 61558-1<br>EN 50581 | C311900                            |  |
| UKCA<br>(United Kingdom) |   | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2                       | C350700,<br>C350401                |  |

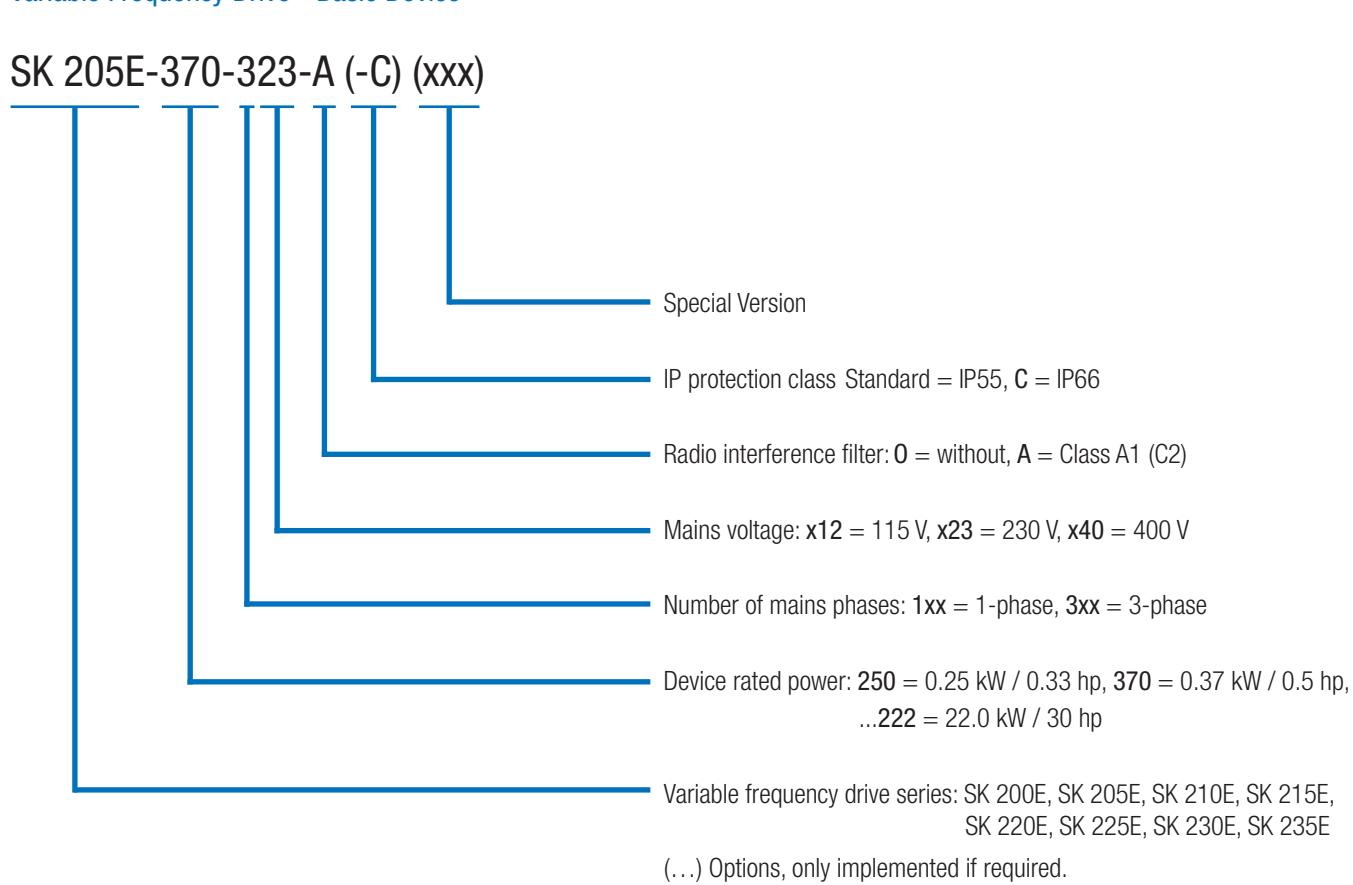
Devices which are configured and approved for use in explosion hazard environments comply with the following directives and standards.

| Approval               | Directive                    | Applied standards | Certificates | Code  |
|------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|--------------|---|
| CE<br>(European Union) | LATEX                        | 2014/34/EU        | C432410      |  |
|                        | Low Voltage Directive        | 2014/35/EU        |              |   |
|                        | EMC                          | 2014/30/EU        |              |   |
|                        | RoHS                         | 2011/65/EU        |              |   |
|                        | Delegated Directive (EU)     | 2015/863          |              |   |
|                        | Ecodesign                    | 2009/125/EG       |              |   |
|                        | Regulation (EU)<br>Ecodesign | 2019/1781         |              |   |

# Type Code

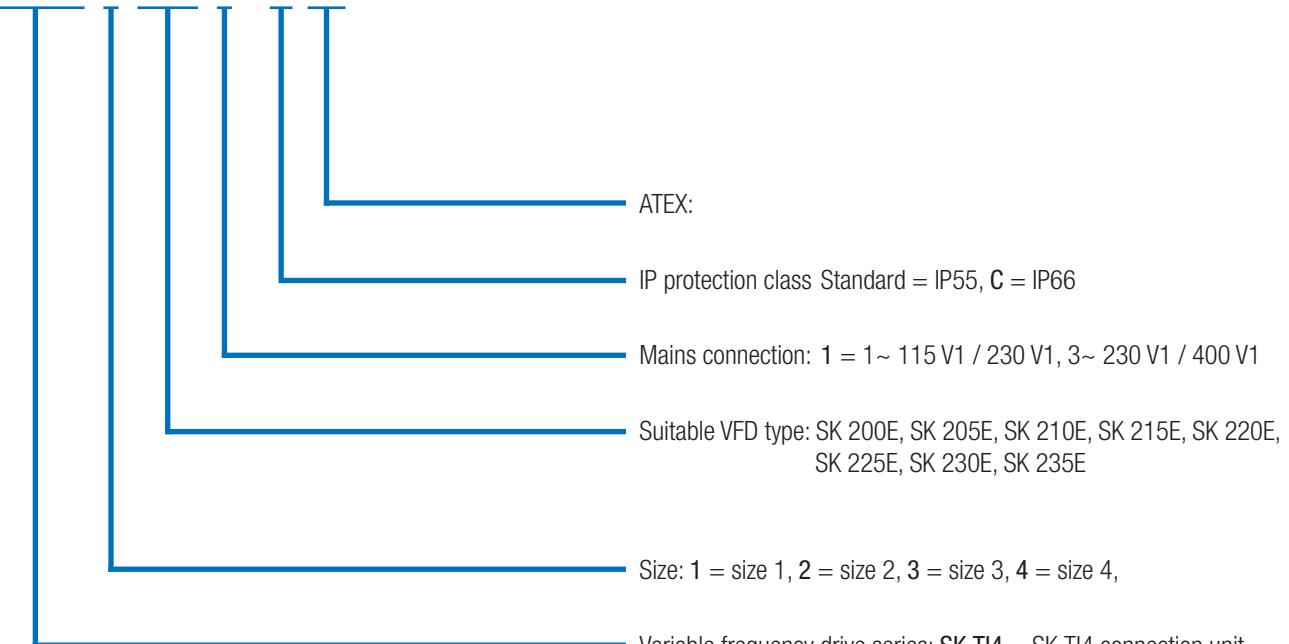
Variable Frequency Drive - Basic Device

SK 205E-370-323-A (-C) (xxx)



## Variable Frequency Drive - Connection Unit

### SK TI4-1-205-1 (-C-EX)



# Versatile and Sustainable The VFD with Servo Genes



## Standard Encoder Interfaces

The variable frequency drives' speed control is extremely precise thanks to sophisticated, fast measuring methods and calculation algorithms in combination with integrated high-precision current vector control.

However, there are applications where precision of a thousandth of a motor revolution and very high dynamics (maximum acceleration, cyclic operation, synchronous rotation relative to other drive units) are needed. In such cases, precise feedback from the mechanical momentary values of the motor or the drive unit is required. This feedback is provided by **incremental encoders**, which are normally mounted on the motor shaft and provide information about its actual position. These values enable the motor to be precisely controlled by the frequency drive so that even with large load fluctuations, an asynchronous motor can be operated with a performance similar to that of a servo motor.

**Absolute encoders** are used when high precision is required in drive applications such as:

- ▶ Synchronization of multiple drive units
- ▶ Dynamic synchronization of a drive unit to a different drive unit (flying saw)
- ▶ Relative positioning tasks (cyclical drives)
- ▶ Absolute positioning tasks (automatic warehouse equipment / high-bay storage, lifting equipment with defined positions)

Each VFD is equipped with a corresponding interface.

- ▶ HTL incremental encoder interface (connection via 2 digital inputs) - primarily for speed control
- ▶ CANopen absolute encoder interface (connection via system bus) - primarily for positioning

## Available in all sizes

## Modern Automation Systems



Power  
(115 V / 230 V / 400 V)

AS-Interface  
including 24 V supply SK 2xxE

Because modern automation systems have a wide range of requirements, a suitable bus system and drive components must be selected to ensure efficient implementation.

The AS-Interface is a cost-effective solution which enables the networking of binary sensors and actuators and is included in certain versions of the NORDAC FLEX.

The supply voltage (power) is connected separately via the corresponding terminals. Depending on the version of the device, the control voltage of the VFD is generated either via an integrated power supply unit or separately via the yellow AS-Interface cable. This eliminates the need for an additional AUX cable (black). The type of addressing possible (standard or A/B followers) also depends on the version of the device.

| Device SK ...                | 220E/230E             | 225E/235E         |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Follower profile             | S-7.A.                | S-7.0.            |
| Follower type                | A/B-Follower          | Standard          |
| Control voltage              | Internal power supply | Yellow AS-I cable |
| Inputs/Outputs               | 4/4                   | 4/4               |
| Configuration via DIP switch | ●                     | ●                 |
| Configuration via parameters | ●                     | ●                 |

## ATEX-Compliant Drive Systems, Zone 22 3D

Size 1-3 devices can be modified for operation in explosive atmospheres. This allows the operation of the variable frequency drive directly in a hazardous area (ATEX 22-3D). The advantages include:

- ▶ Compact drive unit
- ▶ No complex protective devices
- ▶ No motor cables
- ▶ Optimum EMC
- ▶ Permissible characteristic curves 50 Hz / 87 Hz
- ▶ Control range up to 100 Hz or 3000 rpm

Depending on the area of application (conductive or non-conductive dust) the modification includes, among others, replacement of the transparent diagnostic caps with a version made of aluminium and glass.

Operation of the device within the hazard area is only permitted with integrable modules (SK CU4 modules, internal brake resistors) or specially approved accessories (ATEX potentiometer SK ATX-POT).

There are exceptions for SK TU4 modules, which are described in detail in the manual for the device. Other accessories (e.g. external brake resistors, plug connectors) are not approved for use within a hazardous area.



### Approval

- ▶ According to 2014/34/EU
- ▶ ATEX Zone 22 - 3D
  - ▶ Version for non-conducting dust: IP55
  - ▶ Version for conducting dust: IP66

### Available in all size 1-3 devices



# The Entire Team

## All Device Versions at a Glance

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories

|   | SK 200E                | SK 210E        | SK 220E        | SK 230E        | SK 205E                | SK 215E | SK 225E | SK 235E |
|---|------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
|   | Size 1-4, 0.33 - 30 hp |                |                |                | Size 1-3, 0.33 - 10 hp |         |         |         |
| Motor and wall mounting possible <sup>1</sup>   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Energy bus - loop-through of mains supply cables <sup>2</sup>   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Communication bus for various devices <sup>2</sup>  | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Sensorless current vector control<br>(ISD control)  | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Brake chopper (brake resistor optional)   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| RS-232 diagnostic interface   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| 4 switchable parameter sets   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Parameters pre-set with standard values   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Automatic determination of motor data   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Energy-saving function, optimized efficiency in partial load operation  | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Integrated EMC line filter according to EN 61800-3,<br>Category C2 up to 5 m motor cable and for motor assembly | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Extensive monitoring functions  | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Load monitor  | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| PI controller   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Process controller / compensator control  | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Plug-in memory module (EEPROM)  | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Incremental encoder evaluation (speed control)  | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| POSICON positioning control   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| PLC functionality   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Synchronous motor operation (PMSM)  | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Modification for operation in an IT network by means of jumpers   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| All common field bus systems  | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Brake management for mechanical holding brake   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ● <sup>3</sup> | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Lifting gear functionality  | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ● <sup>3</sup> | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Safe Stop function (STO, SS1)   | ○                      | ●              | ○              | ●              | ○                      | ●       | ○       | ●       |
| AS-Interface on board   | ○                      | ○              | ●              | ●              | ○                      | ○       | ●       | ●       |
| Evacuation run  | ○ <sup>3</sup>         | ○ <sup>3</sup> | ○ <sup>3</sup> | ○ <sup>3</sup> | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Internal 24 V power supply unit to supply the control board   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| External 24 V power supply for the control board  | ● <sup>4</sup>         | ● <sup>4</sup> | ● <sup>4</sup> | ● <sup>4</sup> | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Internal / external braking resistors   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Switch and potentiometer versions   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |
| Plug connectors for connection of control, motor and mains cables   | ●                      | ●              | ●              | ●              | ●                      | ●       | ●       | ●       |

<sup>1</sup> Wall mounting: wall mounting kit required

Motor mounting: an adapter for connection to the motor terminal box may be necessary.

<sup>2</sup> Direct connection to the terminal bar or via system plug connectors

<sup>3</sup> Size 4: standard

<sup>4</sup> Size 1 -3: no, Size 4: optional

● Available as standard

● Optional

○ Not available

# The Senses Control Connections on the VFD

|  | SK 200E<br>Size 1-3, 0.33 - 10 hp | SK 210E<br>Size 1-3, 0.33 - 10 hp | SK 220E<br>Size 4, 15 - 30 hp | SK 230E<br>Size 4, 15 - 30 hp | SK 200E<br>Size 4, 15 - 30 hp | SK 210E<br>Size 4, 15 - 30 hp | SK 220E<br>Size 4, 15 - 30 hp | SK 230E<br>Size 1-3, 0.33 - 10 hp | SK 205E<br>Size 1-3, 0.33 - 10 hp | SK 215E<br>Size 1-3, 0.33 - 10 hp | SK 225E<br>Size 1-3, 0.33 - 10 hp | SK 235E<br>Size 1-3, 0.33 - 10 hp |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Control Terminals                          |                                   |                                   |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                                   |                                   |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Number of digital inputs (DIN)             | 4                                 | 3                                 | 4                             | 3                             | 4                             | 3                             | 4                             | 3                                 | 4                                 | 3                                 | 4                                 | 3                                 |
| Fail-safe digital input                    | ○                                 | ●                                 | ○                             | ●                             | ○                             | ●                             | ○                             | ●                                 | ○                                 | ●                                 | ○                                 | ●                                 |
| Number of digital outputs (DOUT)           | 2                                 | 2                                 | 2                             | 2                             | 2                             | 2                             | 2                             | 2                                 | 1                                 | 1                                 | 1                                 | 1                                 |
| Number of analog inputs (AIN) <sup>1</sup> | 2                                 | 2                                 | 1                             | 1                             | 2                             | 2                             | 2                             | 2                                 | ○                                 | ○                                 | ○                                 | ○                                 |
| Integrated brake rectifier                 | ○                                 | ○                                 | ○                             | ○                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 |
| Temperature sensor (PTC)                   | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 |
| Encoder Interfaces                         |                                   |                                   |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                                   |                                   |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| HTL  | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 |
| CANopen® <sup>2</sup>                      | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 |
| Communication                              |                                   |                                   |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                                   |                                   |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| RS 485 / RS232                             | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                             | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 |
| AS-I                                       | ○                                 | ○                                 | ●                             | ●                             | ○                             | ○                             | ●                             | ●                                 | ○                                 | ○                                 | ●                                 | ●                                 |

<sup>1</sup> 0(2) - 10 V, 0(4) - 20 mA

<sup>2</sup> via system bus

## Note

Control terminals can be supplemented by optional modules (IOs, brake management).



# Configuration and Monitoring

## Integrated Aids for Safe Operation

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

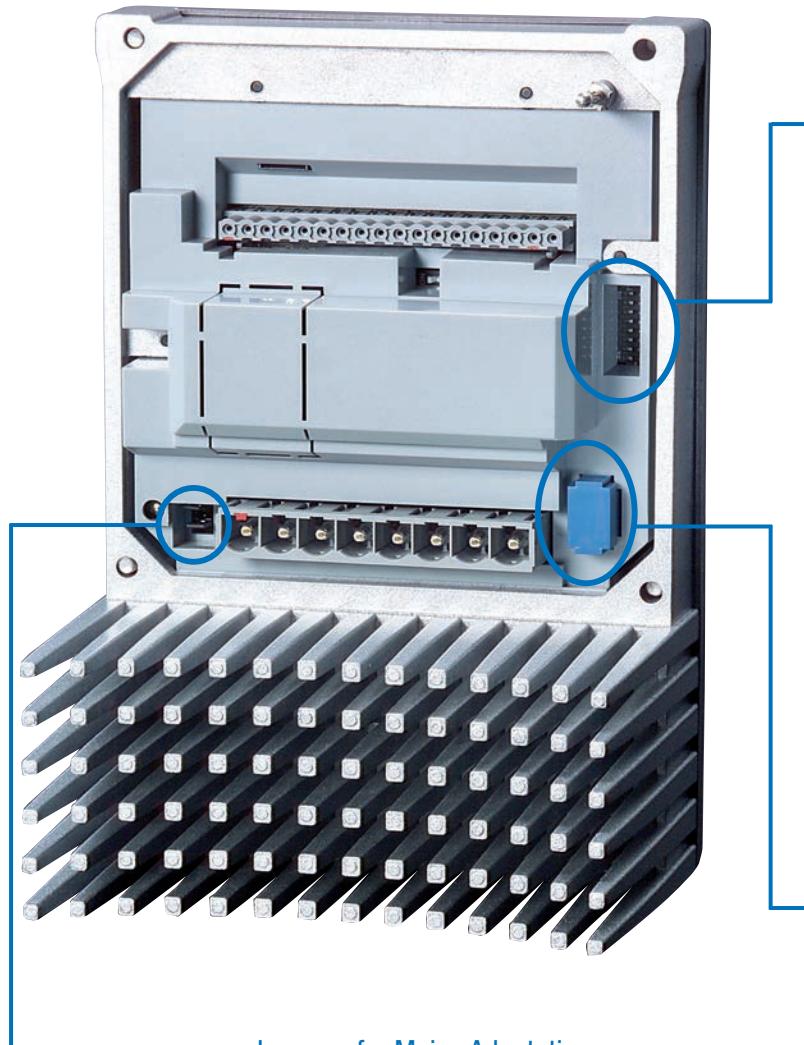
NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories



### Jumpers for Mains Adaptation

It is possible to adapt the variable frequency drive for operation in an IT network by plugging in a jumper. However, this adaptation has a negative effect on the emission of electromagnetic interference and compliance with the specified degree of radio interference suppression can no longer be guaranteed in this case.

### Commissioning with a Screwdriver

Various basic functions can be simply set via easily accessible DIP switches so that commissioning is possible without parameterization software. Even when an EEPROM is plugged in, the DIP switch settings have priority over the relevant parameters.



### Plug-in EEPROM

The frequency drive is equipped with two EEPROMs for saving individual parameter sets of the device. The primary EEPROM is integrated into the device and the secondary EEPROM is pluggable, allowing for it to be removed/swapped.

All parameter settings are managed by the internal EEPROM and mirrored to the external EEPROM. The easy access enables data sets to be exchanged between identical drive units via the plug-in EEPROM. Optional parameterization adapter (SK EPG-3H) devices can be parameterized "in the laboratory" so that only the plug-in EEPROM needs to be transferred between the system and the "laboratory".

## Status and Diagnostic Cockpit

Depending on the version, various aids for monitoring the device or diagnostics in case of faults, are located behind 3 transparent cover caps. Additional elements (e.g. DIP switches or similar) are useful for screwdriver-assisted commissioning.



Example: SK 2x0E

### SK 2x0E in Sizes 1-3

(Size 4 as for SK 2x5E)

#### 1 Diagnostic interface, RS-232 and RS-485

RJ12 interface for connection of a diagnostic and parameterization tool (e.g. PC with NORDCON STUDIO, ParameterBox). Analysis, diagnostics, parameterization, and monitoring of the drive unit via software is possible during commissioning or service.

#### 2 DIP switches for analog inputs

The integrated analog inputs of the device can be configured to the signal form of set point values (current or voltage) via the DIP switches.

#### 3 Status LED for frequency drive and system bus

In addition to status and readiness indicators, the current overload level, warnings, and error messages are indicated in coded form by the LEDs.

### SK 2x5E and SK 2x0E in Size 4

#### 1 Diagnostic interface, RS-232 and RS-485

RJ12 interface for connection of a diagnostic and parameterization tool (e.g. PC with NORDCON software, ParameterBox). Analysis, diagnostics, parameterization, and monitoring of the drive unit via software is possible during commissioning or service.

#### 2 Status and diagnostic LEDs

In addition to the operating status of the system bus, various signal statuses (e.g. of the digital IOs) can be read here.

#### 3 Potentiometer and status LEDs

The two potentiometers are used for the fixed setting of various dynamic factors (set point frequency, frequency band, acceleration time). The two diagnostic LEDs indicate the operating statuses and error messages of the device or the AS-Interface (if present).

# NORDAC FLEX Variable Frequency Drive

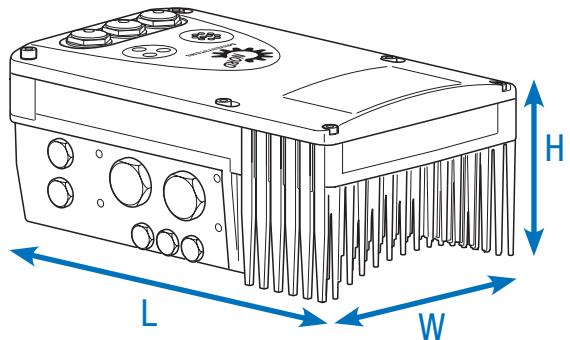
## 1~ 110 ... 120 V and 1/3~ 200 ... 240 V

|                                    |                                  |   |                |                            |                                     |   |  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| Introduction<br>NORDAC PRO SK 500P | <b>Output Frequency</b>          | 0.0 ... 400.0 Hz                                    |                |                            | <b>Protection Class</b>             | IP55, optionally IP66, NEMA1 (higher NEMA classifications on request)   |  |
|                                    | <b>Pulse Frequency</b>           | 3.0 ... 16.0 kHz                                    |                |                            | <b>Regulation and Control</b>       | Sensorless current vector control (ISD), linear V/f characteristic curve  |  |
|                                    | <b>Typical Overload Capacity</b> | 150% for 60 s,<br>200% for 3.5 s                    |                |                            | <b>Motor Temperature Monitoring</b> | I <sup>2</sup> t Motor<br>PTC / bi-metal switch   |  |
|                                    | <b>Energy Efficiency Class</b>   | IE2   |                |                            | <b>Leakage Current</b>              | <40 mA for standard configuration of integrated line filter<br><20 mA for configuration for "operation on IT network" |  |
|                                    | <b>Efficiency</b>                | > 95%   |                |                            |                                     |   |  |
|                                    | <b>Ambient Temperature</b>       | -25°C ... +50°C<br>(depending on type of operation) |                |                            |                                     |   |  |
| NORDAC LINK                        | <b>VFDs</b><br>SK 2xxE ...       | <b>SK 2x0E</b>                                      | <b>SK 2x5E</b> | <b>Nominal Motor Power</b> | <b>Nominal Output Current</b>       | <b>Mains Voltage</b><br>1~ 110 ... 120 V,<br>+/- 10%,<br>47 ... 63 Hz   | <b>Output Voltage</b><br>3~<br>0 up to double<br>the mains voltage |
|                                    | -250-112-0 (-C)                  | ○   | ●              | 0.25                       | 0.33                                |   |  |
|                                    | -370-112-0 (-C)                  | ○   | ●              | 0.37                       | 0.5                                 |   |  |
|                                    | -550-112-0 (-C)                  | ○   | ●              | 0.55                       | 0.75                                |   |  |
|                                    | -750-112-0 (-C)                  | ○   | ●              | 0.75                       | 1.0                                 |   |  |
| NORDAC ON                          | <b>VFDs</b><br>SK 2xxE ...       | <b>SK 2x0E</b>                                      | <b>SK 2x5E</b> | <b>Nominal Motor Power</b> | <b>Nominal Output Current</b>       | <b>Mains Voltage</b><br>1~ 200 ... 240 V<br>+/- 10%<br>47 ... 63 Hz   | <b>Output Voltage</b><br>3 AC<br>0 – 200 ... 240 V                 |
|                                    | -250-123-A (-C)                  | ●   | ●              | 0.25                       | 0.33                                |   |  |
|                                    | -370-123-A (-C)                  | ●   | ●              | 0.37                       | 0.5                                 |   |  |
|                                    | -550-123-A (-C)                  | ●   | ●              | 0.55                       | 0.75                                |   |  |
|                                    | -750-123-A (-C)                  | ○   | ●              | 0.75                       | 1.0                                 |   |  |
| NORDAC FLEX                        | <b>VFDs</b><br>SK 2xxE ...       | <b>SK 2x0E</b>                                      | <b>SK 2x5E</b> | <b>Nominal Motor Power</b> | <b>Nominal Output Current</b>       | <b>Mains Voltage</b><br>3~ 200 ... 240 V,<br>+/- 10%,<br>47 ... 63 Hz   | <b>Output Voltage</b><br>3~<br>0 up to mains<br>voltage            |
|                                    | -250-323-A (-C)                  | ●   | ●              | 0.25                       | 0.33                                |   |  |
|                                    | -370-323-A (-C)                  | ●   | ●              | 0.37                       | 0.5                                 |   |  |
|                                    | -550-323-A (-C)                  | ●   | ●              | 0.55                       | 0.75                                |   |  |
|                                    | -750-323-A (-C)                  | ●   | ●              | 0.75                       | 1.0                                 |   |  |
| NORDAC START                       | <b>VFDs</b><br>SK 2xxE ...       | <b>SK 2x0E</b>                                      | <b>SK 2x5E</b> | <b>Nominal Motor Power</b> | <b>Nominal Output Current</b>       | <b>Mains Voltage</b><br>3~ 200 ... 240 V,<br>+/- 10%,<br>47 ... 63 Hz   | <b>Output Voltage</b><br>3~<br>0 up to mains<br>voltage            |
|                                    | -111-323-A (-C)                  | ●   | ●              | 1.1                        | 1.5                                 |   |  |
|                                    | -151-323-A (-C)                  | ●   | ●              | 1.5                        | 2.0                                 |   |  |
|                                    | -221-323-A (-C)                  | ●   | ●              | 2.2                        | 3.0                                 |   |  |
|                                    | -301-323-A (-C)                  | ●   | ●              | 3.0                        | 4.0                                 |   |  |
| Accessories                        | <b>VFDs</b><br>SK 2xxE ...       | <b>SK 2x0E</b>                                      | <b>SK 2x5E</b> | <b>Nominal Motor Power</b> | <b>Nominal Output Current</b>       | <b>Mains Voltage</b><br>3~ 200 ... 240 V,<br>+/- 10%,<br>47 ... 63 Hz   | <b>Output Voltage</b><br>3~<br>0 up to mains<br>voltage            |
|                                    | -401-323-A (-C)                  | ●   | ●              | 4.0                        | 5.0                                 |   |  |
|                                    | -551-323-A (-C)                  | ●   | ○              | 5.5                        | 7.5                                 |   |  |
|                                    | -751-323-A (-C)                  | ●   | ○              | 7.5                        | 10                                  |   |  |
|                                    | -112-323-A (-C)                  | ●   | ○              | 11                         | 15                                  |   |  |

- Available as standard
- Not available

**IP66 Measures**

- ▶ Coated aluminium components
- ▶ Coated circuit boards
- ▶ Low-pressure test
- ▶ Diaphragm valve



| VFDs<br>SK 2xxE ... |         |         | Weight |       | Overall<br>Dimensions<br>L x W x H           | Size |
|---------------------|---------|---------|--------|-------|--|------|
|                     | SK 2x0E | SK 2x5E | [kg]   | [lbs] |  |      |
| -250-112-0 (-C)     | ○       | ●       | 3.0    | 6.6   | 236 x 156 x 127 mm<br>9.29 x 6.22 x 5 in     | 1    |
| -370-112-0 (-C)     | ○       | ●       | 3.0    | 6.6   |  | 1    |
| -550-112-0 (-C)     | ○       | ●       | 4.1    | 9     | 266 x 176 x 134 mm<br>10.47 x 6.93 x 5.28 in | 2    |
| -750-112-0 (-C)     | ○       | ●       | 4.1    | 9     |  | 2    |

| VFDs<br>SK 2xxE ... |         |         | Weight |       | Overall<br>Dimensions<br>L x W x H       | Size |
|---------------------|---------|---------|--------|-------|--|------|
|                     | SK 2x0E | SK 2x5E | [kg]   | [lbs] |  |      |
| -250-123-A (-C)     | ●       | ●       | 3.0    | 6.6   |  | 1    |
| -370-123-A (-C)     | ●       | ●       | 3.0    | 6.6   | 236 x 156 x 127 mm<br>9.29 x 6.14 x 5 in | 1    |
| -550-123-A (-C)     | ●       | ●       | 3.0    | 6.6   |  | 1    |
| -750-123-A (-C)     | ○       | ●       | 4.1    | 9     | 266 x 176 x 134 mm                       | 2    |
| -111-123-A (-C)     | ○       | ●       | 4.1    | 9     | 10.47 x 6.92 x 5.27 in                   | 2    |

| VFDs<br>SK 2xxE ... |         |         | Weight |       | Overall<br>dimensions<br>L x W x H         | Size |
|---------------------|---------|---------|--------|-------|--|------|
|                     | SK 2x0E | SK 2x5E | [kg]   | [lbs] |  |      |
| -250-323-A (-C)     | ●       | ●       | 3.0    | 6.6   |  | 1    |
| -370-323-A (-C)     | ●       | ●       | 3.0    | 6.6   |  | 1    |
| -550-323-A (-C)     | ●       | ●       | 3.0    | 6.6   | 236 x 156 x 127 mm<br>9.29 x 6.14 x 5 in   | 1    |
| -750-323-A (-C)     | ●       | ●       | 3.0    | 6.6   |  | 1    |
| -111-323-A (-C)     | ●       | ●       | 3.0    | 6.6   |  | 1    |
| -151-323-A (-C)     | ●       | ●       | 4.1    | 9     | 266 x 176 x 134 mm                         | 2    |
| -221-323-A (-C)     | ●       | ●       | 4.1    | 9     | 10.47 x 6.92 x 5.27 in                     | 2    |
| -301-323-A (-C)     | ●       | ●       | 6.9    | 15.2  | 330 x 218 x 144 mm                         | 3    |
| -401-323-A (-C)     | ●       | ●       | 6.9    | 15.2  | 12.99 x 8.58 x 5.66 in                     | 3    |
| -551-323-A (-C)     | ●       | ○       | 17.0   | 37.5  |  | 4    |
| -751-323-A (-C)     | ●       | ○       | 17.0   | 37.5  | 480 x 305 x 160 mm<br>18.89 x 12 x 6.29 in | 4    |
| -112-323-A (-C)     | ●       | ○       | 17.0   | 37.5  |  | 4    |

- Available as standard
- Not available

# NORDAC FLEX Variable Frequency Drive

## 3~ 380 ... 500 V

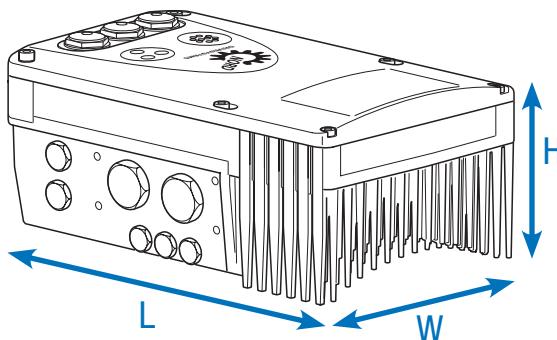
|                    |                                  |   |                                     |   |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| Introduction       | <b>Output Frequency</b>          | 0.0 ... 400.0 Hz                                    | <b>Protection Class</b>             | IP55, optionally IP66, NEMA type 1<br>(higher NEMA classifications on request)  |
|                    | <b>Pulse Frequency</b>           | 3.0 ... 16.0 kHz                                    | <b>Regulation and Control</b>       | Sensorless current vector control (ISD),<br>linear V/f characteristic curve   |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P | <b>Typical Overload Capacity</b> | 150% for 60 s,<br>200% for 3.5 s                    | <b>Motor Temperature Monitoring</b> | I <sup>2</sup> t Motor<br>PTC / bi-metal switch   |
|                    |                                  | IE2   | <b>Leakage Current</b>              | <40 mA for standard configuration of<br>integrated line filter<br><20 mA for configuration for "operation<br>on IT network" |
|                    | <b>Efficiency</b>                | > 95%   |                                     |   |
|                    | <b>Ambient Temperature</b>       | -25°C ... +50°C<br>(depending on type of operation) |                                     |   |

| NORDAC PRO SK 500E | VFDs   |         | Nominal Motor Power |            | Nominal Output Current<br>rms [A] | Mains Voltage     | Output Voltage |
|--------------------|--------|---------|---------------------|------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
|                    | SK 2xE | SK 2x5E | 400 V [kW]          | 480 V [hp] |                                   |                   |                |
| -550-340-A         | ● ●    |         | 0.55                | 0.75       | 1.7                               |                   |                |
| -750-340-A         | ● ●    |         | 0.75                | 1.0        | 2.3                               |                   |                |
| -111-340-A         | ● ●    |         | 1.1                 | 1.5        | 3.1                               |                   |                |
| -151-340-A         | ● ●    |         | 1.5                 | 2.0        | 4.0                               |                   |                |
| -221-340-A         | ● ●    |         | 2.2                 | 3.0        | 5.5                               |                   |                |
| -301-340-A         | ● ●    |         | 3.0                 | 4.0        | 7.5                               | 3~ 380 ... 500 V, | 3~             |
| -401-340-A         | ● ●    |         | 4.0                 | 5.0        | 9.5                               | -20% / +10%,      | 0 up to mains  |
| -551-340-A         | ● ●    |         | 5.5                 | 7.5        | 12.5                              | 47 ... 63 Hz      | voltage        |
| -751-340-A         | ● ●    |         | 7.5                 | 10         | 16.0                              |                   |                |
| -112-340-A         | ● ○    |         | 11                  | 15         | 23.0                              |                   |                |
| -152-340-A         | ● ○    |         | 15                  | 20         | 32.0                              |                   |                |
| -182-340-A         | ● ○    |         | 18.5                | 25         | 40.0                              |                   |                |
| -222-340-A         | ● ○    |         | 22                  | 30         | 46.0                              |                   |                |

- Available as standard
- Not available

## IP66 Measures

- ▶ Coated aluminium components
- ▶ Coated circuit boards
- ▶ Low-pressure test
- ▶ Diaphragm valve



| VFDS<br>SK 2xxE ... | SK 2x0E | SK 2x5E | Weight |      | Overall<br>Dimensions<br>L x W x H           | Size |
|---------------------|---------|---------|--------|------|--|------|
|                     | [kg]    | [lbs]   |        |      |  |      |
| -550-340-A          | ● ●     |         | 3.0    | 6.6  |  | 1    |
| -750-340-A          | ● ●     |         | 3.0    | 6.6  |  | 1    |
| -111-340-A          | ● ●     |         | 3.0    | 6.6  | 236 x 156 x 127 mm<br>9.29 x 6.14 x 5 in     | 1    |
| -151-340-A          | ● ●     |         | 3.0    | 6.6  |  | 1    |
| -221-340-A          | ● ●     |         | 3.0    | 6.6  |  | 1    |
| -301-340-A          | ● ●     |         | 4.1    | 9    | 266 x 176 x 134 mm                           | 2    |
| -401-340-A          | ● ●     |         | 4.1    | 9    | 10.47 x 6.92 x 5.27 in                       | 2    |
| -551-340-A          | ● ●     |         | 6.9    | 15.2 | 330 x 218 x 144 mm<br>12.99 x 8.58 x 5.66 in | 3    |
| -751-340-A          | ● ●     |         | 6.9    | 15.2 |  | 3    |
| -112-340-A          | ● ○     |         | 17.0   | 37.5 |  | 4    |
| -152-340-A          | ● ○     |         | 17.0   | 37.5 | 480 x 305 x 160 mm<br>18.89 x 12 x 6.29 in   | 4    |
| -182-340-A          | ● ○     |         | 17.0   | 37.5 |  | 4    |
| -222-340-A          | ● ○     |         | 17.0   | 37.5 |  | 4    |

- Available as standard
- Not available

# We Bring Together What Belongs Together

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

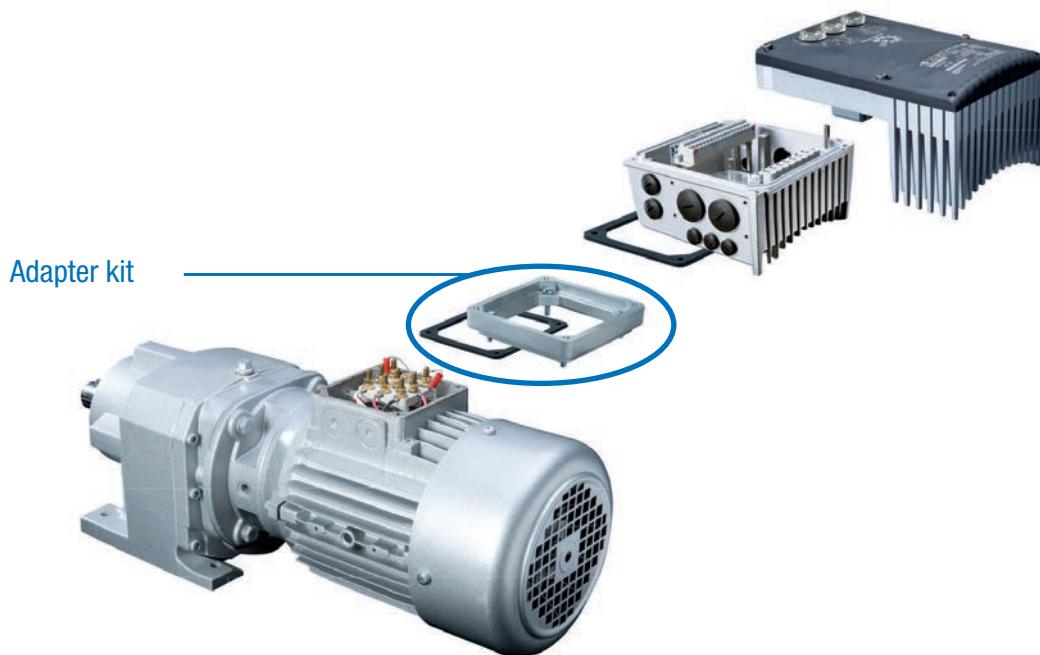
Accessories

## The NORDAC FLEX

Consists of 2 elements – the actual frequency drive and a suitable connection unit. The connection unit contains all device-specific connection terminals and a space for an optional SK CU4-... module (internal control terminal).



The NORDAC FLEX is typically directly mounted on a motor and can be combined with motors from various power and efficiency classes. Depending on the motor and the size and orientation of the VFD, the terminal box may require an additional mounting adapter.



## Adjustments for Motor Mounting

Due to the differences in motors sizes, a terminal box adapter may be necessary. To ensure the device's maximum IPxx protection class for the entire unit, all elements of the drive unit (e.g. motor) must comply with the same protection class. NORDAC *FLEX* can also be combined with IE5+ motors as the VFD output matches the motor power.

| Motor Size | Attachment SK 2xxE BG 1 | Attachment SK 2xxE BG 2 | Attachment SK 2xxE BG 3 | Attachment SK 2xxE BG 4 |
|------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 63 – 71    | With Adapter Kit I      | With Adapter Kit I      | Not possible            | Not possible            |
| 80 – 112   | Direct mounting         | Direct mounting         | With Adapter Kit II     | Not possible            |
| 132        | Not possible            | Not possible            | Direct mounting         | With Adapter Kit III    |
| 160-180    | Not possible            | Not possible            | Not possible            | Direct mounting         |

| Adapter kit Designation | Protection Class | Designation                  | Components   | Material No. |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|--|--------------|
| Adapter Kit I           | IP55             | TI4-12-Adapterkit_63-71      | Adapter plate, terminal box frame seal, and screws | 275 119 050  |
| Adapter Kit I           | IP66             | SK TI4-12-Adapterkit_63-71-C |  | 275 274 324  |
| Adapter Kit II          | IP55             | SK TI4-3-Adapterkit_80-112   | Adapter plate, terminal box frame seal, and screws | 275 274 321  |
| Adapter Kit II          | IP66             | SK TI4-3-Adapterkit_80-112-C |  | 275 274 325  |
| Adapter Kit III         | IP55             | SK TI4-4-Adapterkit_132      | Adapter plate, terminal box frame seal, and screws | 275 274 320  |
| Adapter Kit III         | IP66             | SK TI4-4-Adapterkit_132-C    |  | 275 274 326  |

# Various Installation Possibilities

## Motor Assembly

The VFD can be mounted directly on the terminal box of the (geared) motor, forming an optimized complete unit. This motor-mounted format provides numerous advantages: compact overall dimensions of the drive unit, quick readiness for use after connection to the mains supply due to pre-configuration of the drive unit at the factory, and optimum EMC due to short cable lengths or elimination of a motor cable.

## Wall Mounting

As an alternative to motor mounting, the device can be mounted close to the motor with the aid of a wall mounting kit. Different versions are available depending on the application.

### 1. Standard Version

#### SK TIE4-WMK-1-K (-2-K or -3)

Note: If the VFD is wall mounted, the cooling air flow from the motor is not present. This can result in power restrictions (derating) for the frequency drive.

### 2. Version with Fan

#### SK TIE4-WMK-L-1 (or -L-2)

This version differs from the standard version and includes a fan - ensuring a continuous flow of cooling air over the VFD and avoiding derating due to wall mounting. As a standard, Size 4 variable frequency drives are equipped with fans and do not require a corresponding wall mounting kit.

### 3. ATEX Version

#### SK TIE4-WMK-1-EX (up to -2-EX)

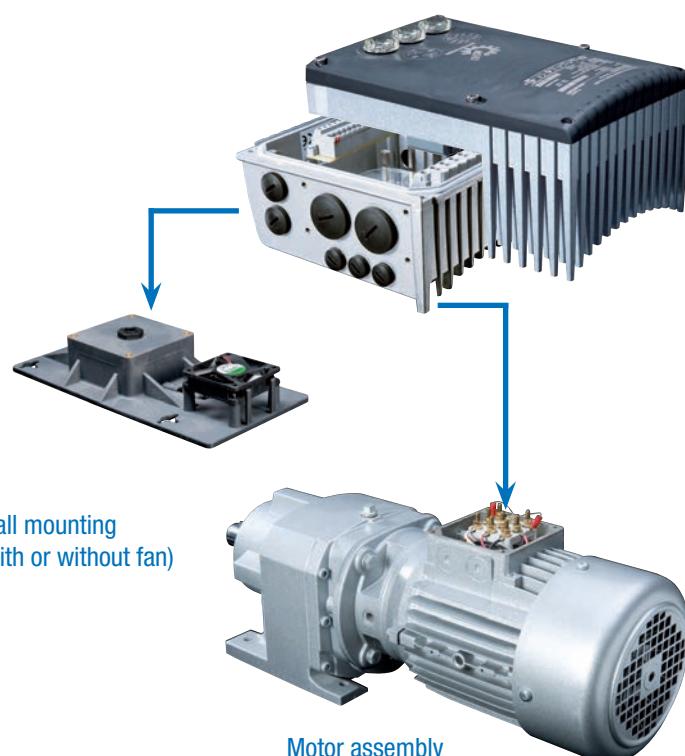
This version is functionally comparable to the standard version and suitable for use in explosion hazard environments (ATEX Zone 22 3D).

| Designation                 | Material No. | VFDs <sup>1</sup> for size F1 |
|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| SK TIE4-WMK-1-K             | 275 274 004  | 1, 2                          |
| SK TIE4-WMK-2-K             | 275 274 015  | 3                             |
| SK TIE4-WMK-L-1             | 275 274 005  | 1, 2                          |
| SK TIE4-WMK-L-1-C           | 275 274 016  | 1, 2                          |
| SK TIE4-WMK-L-2             | 275 274 006  | 3                             |
| SK TIE4-WMK-1-EX            | 275 175 053  | 1, 2                          |
| SK TIE4-WMK-2-EX            | 275 175 054  | 3                             |
| SK TIE4-WMK-3               | 275 274 003  | 4                             |
| SK TIE4-WMK-TU <sup>2</sup> | 275 274 002  | Type: SK TU4-                 |

<sup>1</sup> Mounting of the WMK on the connection unit of the variable frequency drive

<sup>2</sup> Mounting of the WMK on the connection unit of the technology unit

## Motor-Mounted or Wall-mounted Variable Frequency Drives

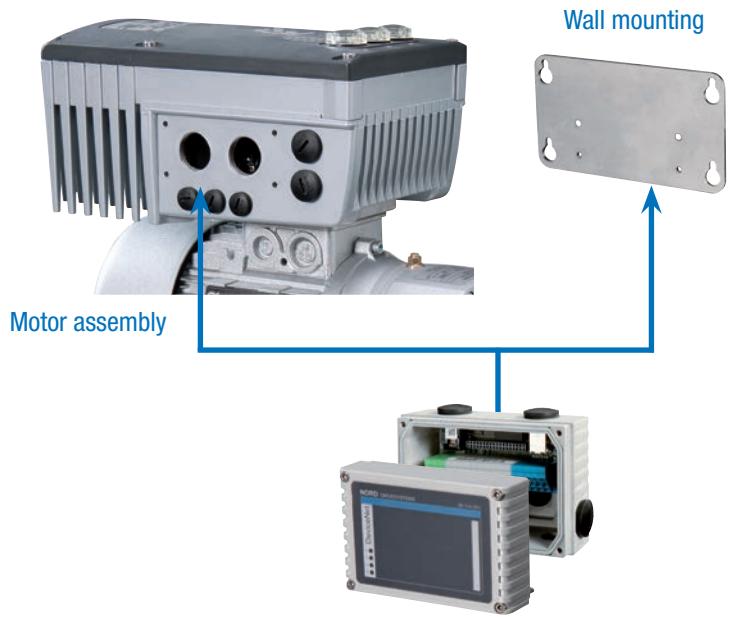


| Designation       | Material        | Integrated Fan | Achievable Protection Class | Weight             | Overall Dimensions L x W x H                | Remarks                     |
|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| SK TIE4-WMK-1-K   | Plastic         | ○              | IP66                        | 0.2 kg<br>0.44 lbs | 205 x 95 x 5 mm<br>8.07 x 3.74 x 0.19 in    | Note: derating as necessary |
| SK TIE4-WMK-2-K   | Plastic         | ○              | IP66                        | 0.3 kg<br>0.66 lbs | 235 x 105 x 5 mm<br>9.25 x 4.13 x 0.19 in   | Note: derating as necessary |
| SK TIE4-WMK-L-1   | Plastic         | ●              | IP55                        | 0.4 kg<br>0.88 lbs | 255 x 130 x 24 mm<br>10.03 x 5.11 x 0.94 in | Fan power: 24 V DC, 1.3 W   |
| SK TIE4-WMK-L-1-C | Plastic         | ●              | IP66                        | 0.4 kg<br>0.88 lbs | 255 x 130 x 24 mm<br>10.03 x 5.11 x 0.94 in | Fan power: 24 V DC, 1.3 W   |
| SK TIE4-WMK-L-2   | Plastic         | ●              | IP55                        | 0.5 kg<br>1.1 lbs  | 300 x 150 x 30 mm<br>11.8 x 5.9 x 1.18 in   | Note: derating as necessary |
| SK TIE4-WMK-1-EX  | Stainless steel | ○              | IP66                        | 0.6 kg<br>1.32 lbs | 205 x 95 x 4 mm<br>8.07 x 3.74 x 0.15 in    | Note: derating as necessary |
| SK TIE4-WMK-2-EX  | Stainless steel | ○              | IP66                        | 0.8 kg<br>1.76 lbs | 235 x 105 x 10 mm<br>9.25 x 4.13 x 0.39 in  | Note: derating as necessary |
| SK TIE4-WMK-3     | Stainless steel | ○              | IP66                        | 2.4 kg<br>5.29 lbs | 295 x 255 x 8 mm<br>11.6 x 10 x 0.31 in     |                             |
| SK TIE4-WMK-TU    | Stainless steel | ○              | IP66                        | 0.4 kg<br>0.88 lbs | 155 x 85 x 3 mm<br>6.10 x 3.35 x 0.12 in    |                             |

<sup>1</sup> H = increase in the total height of the device if mounted on the wall mounting kit

- Available as standard
- Not available

### Technology Unit on NORDAC FLEX or Wall Mounting



Wall mounting

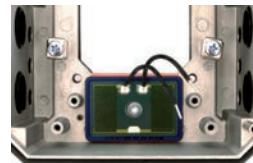
Motor assembly

# Brake Resistors Internal Version

## Internal Braking Resistors SK BRI4

Internal braking resistors are intended for applications in which slight or only sporadic, brief braking is to be expected (e.g. continuous conveyor equipment, mixing equipment). They also enable the use of the variable frequency drive in very confined spaces or in an explosive atmosphere.

Internal brake resistors are intended for installation in the connection unit of the VFD. The devices provide space for the integration of one brake resistor or a set of 2 brake resistors (SK 2x0E, size 4). For thermal reasons, the rated continuous output is limited to 25%. A respective overload protection can be configured via DIP switch.



|                    | VFDs<br>SK 2xxE ...                            | Resistor Type     | Material No. | Resistance<br>[Ω] | Continuous<br>Output<br>[W] <sup>1</sup> | Power<br>Consumption <sup>2</sup><br>[kWs] |
|--------------------|--|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|--|--|
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P | 1~ 115V<br>0.25 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.33 ... 1.0 hp | SK BRI4-1-100-100 | 275 272 005  | 100               | 100 / 25 %                               | 1.0  |
|                    | 1~ 230V<br>0.25 ... 1.1 kW<br>0.33 ... 1.5 hp  | SK BRI4-1-100-100 | 275 272 005  | 100               | 100 / 25 %                               | 1.0  |
| NORDAC ON          | 0.25 ... 2.2 kW<br>0.33 ... 3.0 hp             | SK BRI4-1-200-100 | 275 272 008  | 200               | 100 / 25 %                               | 1.0  |
|                    | 3~ 230V<br>3.0 ... 4.0 kW<br>4.0 ... 5.5 hp    | SK BRI4-2-100-200 | 275 272 105  | 100               | 200 / 25 %                               | 2.0  |
| NORDAC FLEX        | 5.5 ... 7.5 kW<br>7.0 ... 10 hp                | SK BRI4-3-047-300 | 275 272 201  | 47                | 300 / 25 %                               | 3.0  |
|                    | 11 kW<br>15 hp                                 | SK BRI4-3-023-600 | 275 272 800  | 23                | 600 / 25 %                               | 6.0  |
| NORDAC BASE        | 0.55 ... 4.0 kW<br>0.75 ... 5.5 hp             | SK BRI4-1-400-100 | 275 272 012  | 400               | 100 / 25 %                               | 1.0  |
|                    | 5.5 ... 7.5 kW<br>7.5 ... 10 hp                | SK BRI4-2-200-200 | 275 272 108  | 200               | 200 / 25 %                               | 2.0  |
| NORDAC START       | 11 ... 15 kW<br>15 ... 20 hp                   | SK BRI4-3-100-300 | 275 272 205  | 100               | 300 / 25 %                               | 3.0  |
|                    | 8.5 ... 22 kW<br>25 ... 30 hp                  | SK BRI4-3-050-600 | 275 272 801  | 50                | 600 / 25 %                               | 6.0  |

<sup>1</sup> Reduction of the continuous output of the braking resistor to 25% of the rated output

<sup>2</sup> Permissible max. once within 10 s

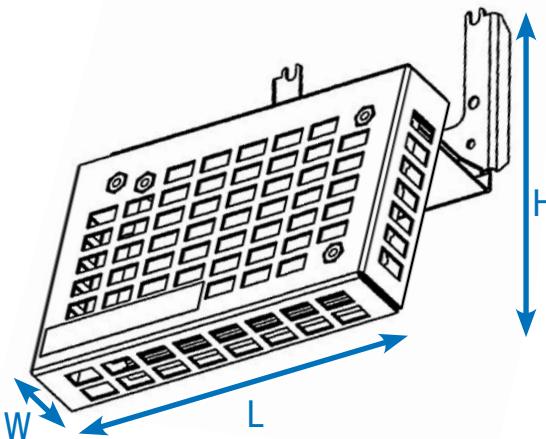
# Braking Resistors External Version

## External Braking Resistors SK BRE4

External braking resistors (IP67) are intended for applications in which longer, frequent or intensive braking is to be expected (cyclic operation/high dynamic positioning applications). They are mounted directly on the VFD and can develop high surface temperatures ( $>70^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), which exclude their use in an explosive atmosphere.

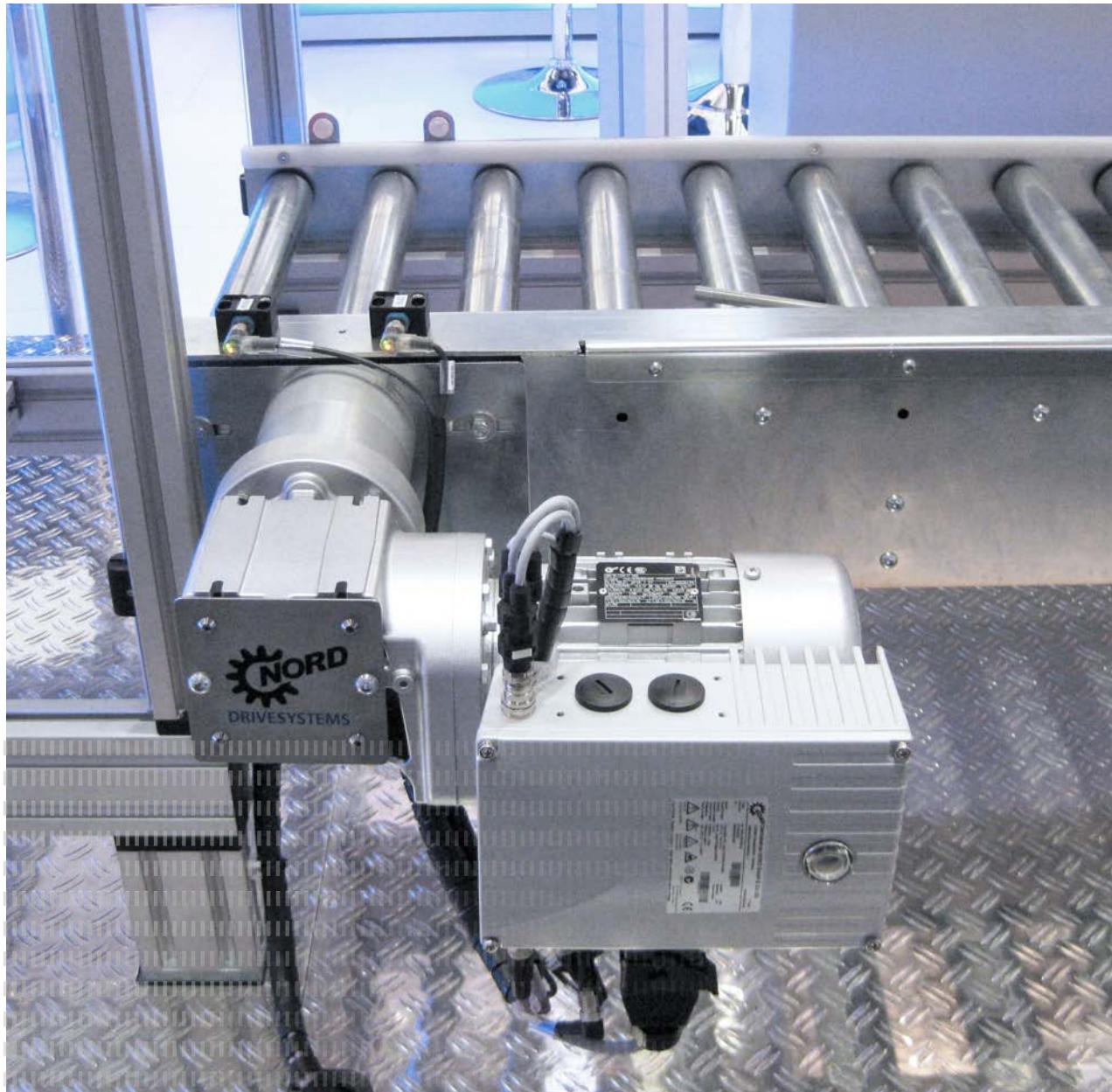
### Note:

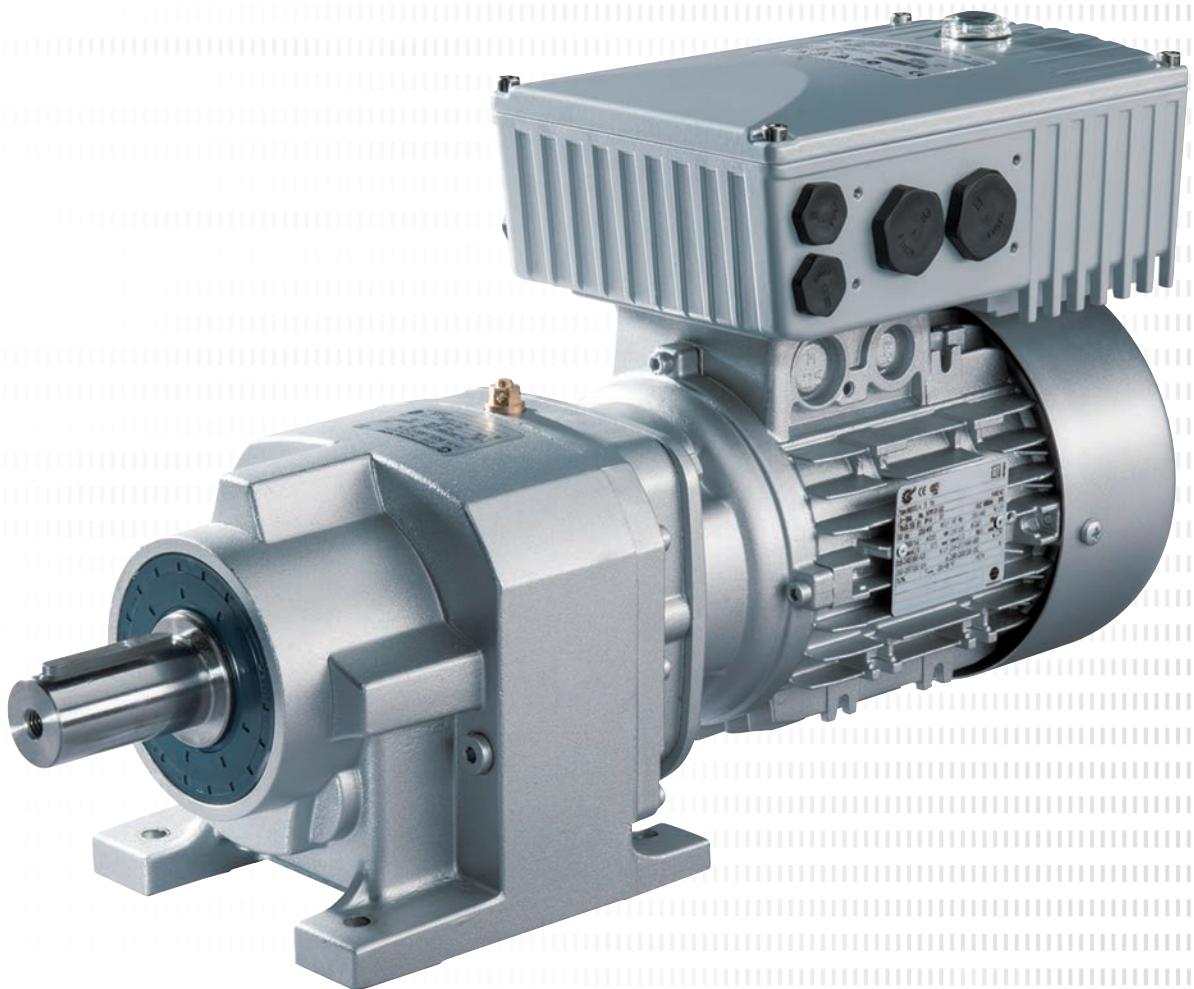
The braking resistors listed here are designed for typical applications with occasional braking. In case of doubt or for applications with higher braking power such as lifting equipment, we recommend specific planning of the necessary brake resistor and contacting NORD DRIVESYSTEMS directly.



| VFDs<br>SK 2xxE ... |                                     | Resistor Type<br>Material No.                      | Resistance<br>[Ω] | Continuous<br>Output<br>[W] | Power<br>Consumption <sup>2</sup><br>[kWs] | Overall<br>Dimensions<br>L x W x H          |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------------|--|---|
| 1~ 115V             | 0.25 ... 0.75 kW<br>0.33 ... 1.0 hp | SK BRE4-1-100-100<br>275 273 005                   | 100               | 100                         | 2.2  | 150 x 61 x 178 mm<br>5.90 x 2.40 x 7 in     |
|                     |                                     | Alternatively:<br>SK BRE4-2-100-200<br>275 273 105 | 100               | 200                         | 4.4  | 255 x 61 x 178 mm<br>10.03 x 2.40 x 7 in    |
| 1~ 230V             | 0.25 ... 1.1 kW<br>0.33 ... 1.5 hp  | SK BRE4-1-100-100<br>275 273 005                   | 100               | 100                         | 2.2  | 150 x 61 x 178 mm<br>5.90 x 2.40 x 7 in     |
|                     |                                     | Alternatively:<br>SK BRE4-2-100-200<br>275 273 105 | 100               | 200                         | 4.4  | 255 x 61 x 178 mm<br>10.03 x 2.40 x 7 in    |
| 3~ 230V             | 0.25 ... 2.2 kW<br>0.33 ... 3.0 hp  | SK BRE4-1-200-100<br>275 273 008                   | 200               | 100                         | 2.2  | 150 x 61 x 178 mm<br>5.90 x 2.40 x 7 in     |
|                     |                                     | Alternatively:<br>SK BRE4-2-200-200<br>275 273 108 | 200               | 200                         | 4.4  | 255 x 61 x 178 mm<br>10.03 x 2.40 x 7 in    |
| 3~                  | 3.0 ... 4.0 kW<br>4.0 ... 5.5 hp    | SK BRE4-2-100-200<br>275 273 105                   | 100               | 200                         | 4.4  | 255 x 61 x 178 mm<br>10.03 x 2.40 x 7 in    |
|                     | 5.5 ... 11 kW<br>7.5 ... 15 hp      | SK BRE4-3-050-450<br>275 273 201                   | 50                | 450                         | 3.0  | 355 x 245 x 318 mm<br>13.97 x 9.6 x 12.5 in |
| 3~ 400V             | 0.55 ... 4.0 kW<br>0.75 ... 5.5 hp  | SK BRE4-1-400-100<br>275 273 012                   | 400               | 100                         | 2.2  | 150 x 61 x 178 mm<br>5.90 x 2.40 x 7 in     |
|                     |                                     | Alternatively:<br>SK BRE4-2-200-200<br>275 273 108 | 200               | 200                         | 4.4  | 255 x 61 x 178 mm<br>10.03 x 2.40 x 7 in    |
|                     | 5.5 ... 7.5 kW<br>7.5 ... 10 hp     | SK BRE4-2-200-200<br>275 273 108                   | 200               | 200                         | 4.4  | 255 x 61 x 178 mm<br>10.03 x 2.40 x 7 in    |
|                     | 11 ... 22 kW<br>15 ... 30 hp        | SK BRE4-3-100-450<br>275 273 205                   | 100               | 450                         | 3.0  | 355 x 245 x 318 mm<br>13.97 x 9.6 x 12.5 in |

<sup>1</sup> Permissible max. once within 120 s





# Variable Frequency Drive for Decentralized Applications

NORDAC BASE SK 180E Series



# For Standard Requirements NORDAC *BASE*, SK 180E Series



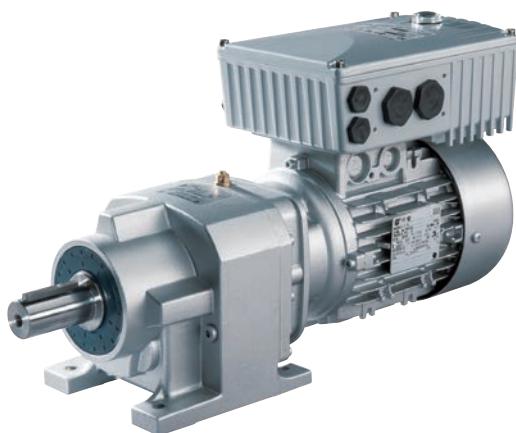
NORDAC *BASE*

## NORDAC *BASE*

The advantages of using a variable frequency drive to control an electric motor are numerous. Modern VFDs offer typical basic functions such as speed control, communication with control units, precise positioning, and safety functions. However, many applications do not fully utilize the immense scope of functions of modern frequency drives.

To fill the gap which has resulted between simple motor starters and full featured VFDs, NORD has developed a compact model. The NORDAC *BASE* focuses on the essential functions for pumps and conveyor technology (PI / speed control, energy savings, communication with peripherals) and results in significant savings.

- ▶ All common drive functions
- ▶ Leakage current <16 mA
- ▶ Consistent parameter structure
- ▶ Stand-alone operation (integrated 24 V power supply)
- ▶ 3 digital inputs and 2 digital outputs
- ▶ 2 analog inputs (can optionally be used for current or voltage set points, or configured as digital inputs e.g. for sensors)
- ▶ 4 parameter sets which can be switched online
- ▶ Process controller / PI controller
- ▶ Energy saving function: Automatic flux optimization



## Optional

- ▶ AS-Interface on board
- ▶ Common bus modules
- ▶ I/O modules
- ▶ System plug connectors (e.g. Harting HAN 10E)
- ▶ Variant for ATEX Zone 22 - 3D
- ▶ Various control options (switches, potentiometer or ParameterBoxes)

## Energy-Saving Functions

- ▶ Automatic flux optimization for pump/fan applications
- ▶ Large energy savings
- ▶ Simple setting via parameters

## EMC Line Filter

### Category C1 (Class B)

- ▶ All 230 V / 400 V devices have an integrated line filter
- ▶ Ideal for applications in a domestic environment, due to compliance with Category C1 (for motor-mounting), or Category C2 (for wall mounting with motor cable up to 5 m long)
- ▶ Suitable for personal protection due to low leakage current (< 16 mA) for operation with universal fault current FI circuit breakers

## Process Controller, PI Controller

- ▶ All NORDAC *BASE* devices feature integrated analog inputs
- ▶ P and I components can be set separately
- ▶ High precision regulation

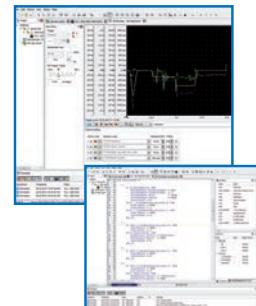
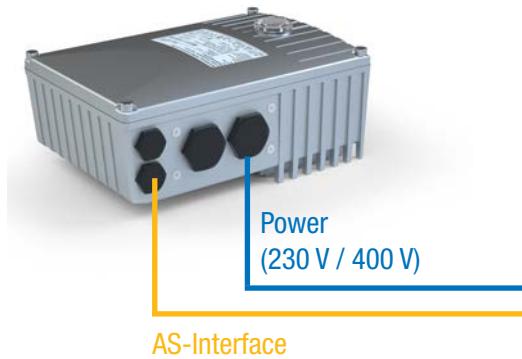
# Versatile and Sustainable For Modern Automation Systems

Modern automation systems have a wide range of requirements and a suitable bus system and drive components must be selected in order to ensure efficient operation.

The **AS-Interface** is a cost-effective solution which enables the networking of binary sensors and actuators. It is included in certain versions of the NORDAC *BASE*.

The supply voltage (power) is connected separately via the corresponding terminals. An integrated mains unit generates the control voltage for the frequency drive, eliminating the need for an additional AUX cable (black).

Available in SK 190E



| Device SK ...                | 190E                  |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Follower profile             | S-7.A.                |
| Follower type                | A/B-Follower          |
| Control voltage              | Internal power supply |
| Inputs/Outputs               | 4/4                   |
| Configuration via parameters | ●                     |

# Standards and Approvals

All devices of the entire series comply with the standards and directives listed below..

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories

| Approval               | Directive   | Applied Standards  | Certificates                       | Code |
|------------------------|---|--|------------------------------------|------|
| CE<br>(European Union) | Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU<br>EMC 2014/30/EU<br>RoHS 2011/65/EU<br>Delegated directive (EU)<br>Ecodesign 2009/125/EG<br>Regulation (EU) Ecodesign | EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2 | C310400<br>C310401                 |      |
| UL (USA)               |   | UL 61800-5-1   | E171342                            |      |
| CSA (Canada)           |   | C22.2<br>No. 274-13  | E171342                            |      |
| EAC (Eurasia)          | F2018L00028   | EN 61800-3   | 133520966                          |      |
| EAC (Eurasia)          | TR CU 004/2011,<br>TR CU 020/2011   | IEC 61800-5-1<br>IEC 61800-3   | ЕАЭС N RU Д-DE.<br>HB27.B.02730/20 |      |

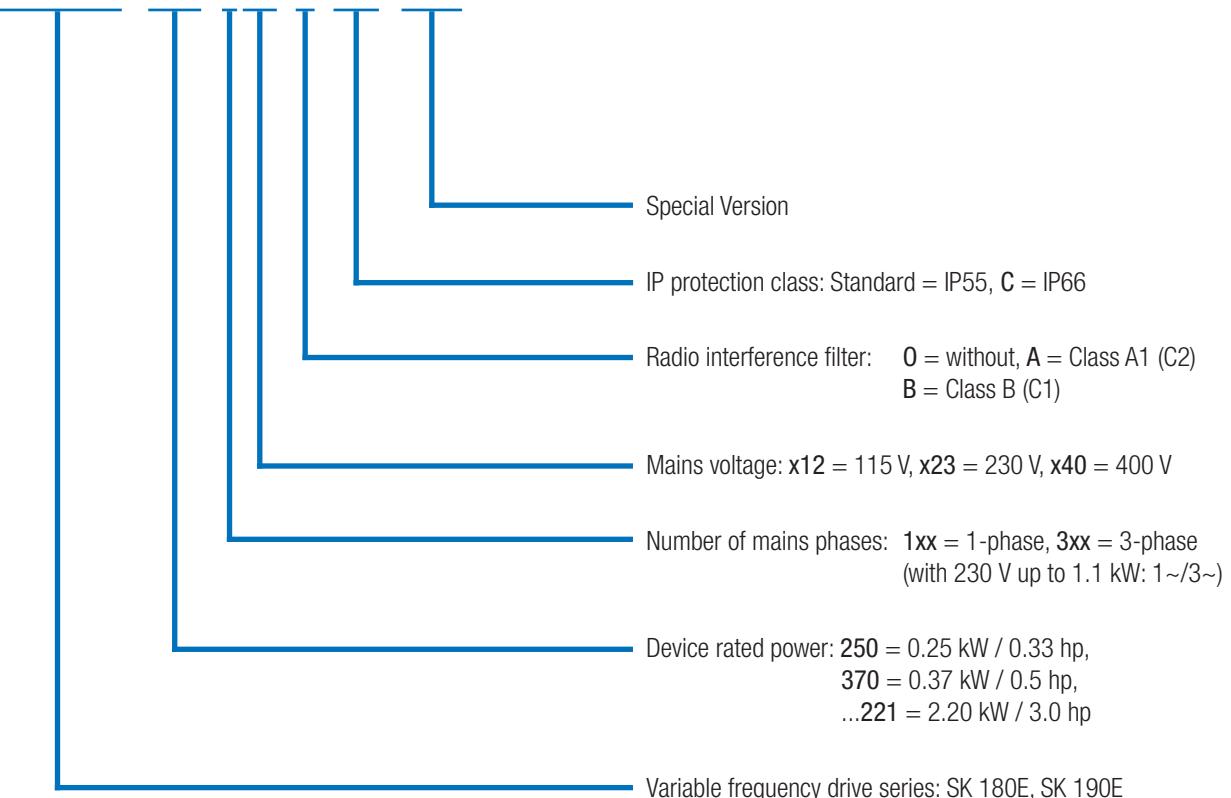
Devices which are configured and approved for use in explosion hazard environments comply with the following directives and standards.

| Approval               | Directive   | Applied Standards   | Certificates | Code |
|------------------------|---|---|--------------|------|
| CE<br>(European Union) | Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU<br>EMV 2014/30/EU<br>RoHS 2011/65/EU<br>Delegated directive (EU)<br>Ecodesign 2009/125/EG<br>Regulation (EU) Ecodesign | EN 60079-0<br>EN 60079-31<br>EN 61800-5-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 61800-3<br>EN 63000<br>EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2 | C432410      |      |

# Type Code

## Variable Frequency Drive

SK 180E-370-323-B (-C) (xxx)



(...) Options, only implemented if required.

# Explosive Environment Protection



## ATEX-Compliant Drive Systems, Zone 22 3D

The NORDAC *BASE* can be modified for operation in explosive environments. This allows the operation of the frequency drive directly in a hazardous area (ATEX 22-3D). The advantages include:

- ▶ Compact drive unit
- ▶ No complex protective devices
- ▶ No motor cables
- ▶ Optimum EMC
- ▶ Permissible characteristic curves 50 Hz / 87 Hz
- ▶ Control range up to 100 Hz or 3000 rpm

Depending on the area of application (conductive or non-conductive dust) the modification also includes the replacement of the transparent diagnostic caps with a version made of aluminium and glass.

Please note that operation of the device within the hazardous area is only permitted with integrable modules (SK CU4 modules, internal braking resistors) or specially approved accessories (ATEX potentiometer SK ATX-POT).

There are exceptions for SK TU4 modules, which are described in detail in the manual for the device. Other accessories (e.g. external brake resistors, plug connectors) are not approved for use within a hazardous area.

## Approval

- ▶ According to 2014/34/EU
- ▶ ATEX Zone 22 - 3D
  - ▶ Version for non-conducting dust: IP55
  - ▶ Version for conducting dust: IP66

## Available in all versions



## Class I - Gas Groups A, B, C, and D

- ▶ Gases, vapors, or aerosols
- ▶ NEC 500
- ▶ Division 1 - Areas in which hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors
  - ▶ Can be present under normal operating conditions
  - ▶ Can frequently occur during repair and maintenance work
  - ▶ Can occur throughout malfunctions concerning operation during which errors occurring in electrical equipment may result in a source of ignition
- ▶ Division 2
  - ▶ Areas in which hazardous concentration of flammable gases or vapors are kept in closed containers or systems and can only be released under fault conditions

## Class II - Dust Groups E, F and G

- ▶ Dusts
- ▶ NEC 500
- ▶ Division 1 - Areas in which hazardous concentration of explosive dust atmospheres
  - ▶ Can be present under normal operating conditions
  - ▶ Can occur throughout malfunctions concerning operation during which errors occurring in electrical equipment may result in a source of ignition
  - ▶ Areas with hazardous quantities of conductive dust (Group E)
- ▶ Division 2
  - ▶ Areas in which hazardous concentrations of explosive dust atmospheres can only be released under fault conditions

## Class III

- ▶ Ignitable fibers and flyings
- ▶ NEC 500
- ▶ Division 1
  - ▶ Areas in which flammable fibers and lint occur or are processed
- ▶ Division 2
  - ▶ Areas in which flammable fibers are stored or handled in a different manner to that in the production process

# The Entire Team

## All Device Versions at a Glance

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories

**SK 180E**  
Size 1+2  
0.33 - 3.0 hp

**SK 190E**  
Size 1+2  
0.33 - 3.0 hp

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| Motor and wall mounting possible <sup>1</sup>  | ● | ● |
| Energy bus - loop-through of mains supply cables <sup>2</sup>  | ● | ● |
| Communication bus for various devices <sup>2</sup>   | ● | ● |
| Sensorless current vector control (ISD control)  | ● | ● |
| Brake chopper (braking resistor optional) (Size 2 and above)   | ● | ● |
| RS-232, RS-485 diagnostic interface  | ● | ● |
| 4 switchable parameter sets  | ● | ● |
| Parameters pre-set with standard values  | ● | ● |
| Automatic determination of motor data  | ● | ● |
| Energy-saving function, optimized efficiency in partial load operation   | ● | ● |
| Integrated EMC line filter according to EN 61800-3,<br>Category C2 up to 5 m motor cable<br>Category C1 for motor assembly | ● | ● |
| Extensive monitoring functions   | ● | ● |
| Load monitor   | ● | ● |
| PI controller  | ● | ● |
| Process controller / compensator control   | ● | ● |
| PLC functionality  | ● | ● |
| Synchronous motor operation (PMSM)   | ● | ● |
| Modification for operation in an IT network by means of jumpers  | ● | ● |
| All common field bus systems   | ● | ● |
| Brake management for mechanical holding brake  | ● | ● |
| Lifting gear functionality   | ● | ● |
| AS-Interface on board  | ○ | ● |
| Internal 24 V power supply unit to supply the control board  | ● | ● |
| Internal / external brake resistors (Size 2)   | ● | ● |
| Switch and potentiometer versions  | ● | ● |
| Plug connectors for connection of control, motor and mains cables  | ● | ● |

<sup>1</sup> Wall mounting: wall mounting kit required

Motor mounting: an adapter for connection to the motor terminal box may be necessary

<sup>2</sup> Direct connection to the terminal bar or via system plug connectors

● Available as standard

● Optional

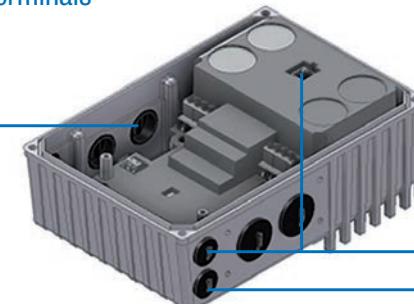
○ Not available

# Control Connections on the Variable Frequency Drive

|  | SK 180E                     | SK 190E |
|--|-----------------------------|---------|
|  | Size 1 + 2<br>0.33 - 3.0 hp |         |
| Control Terminals                          |                             |         |
| Number of digital inputs (DIN)             | 3                           | 3       |
| Number of digital outputs (DOUT)           | 2                           | 2       |
| Number of analog inputs (AIN) <sup>1</sup> | 2                           | 2       |
| Temperature sensor (PTC)                   | ●                           | ●       |
| Communication                              |                             |         |
| RS-485 / RS-232                            | ●                           | ●       |
| RJ12                                       |                             | ●       |
| AS-I terminal connection                   | ○                           | ●       |

<sup>1</sup> 0(2) - 10 V, 0(4) - 20 mA

Connection and  
control terminals



Communication

## Note

Control terminals can be supplemented by optional modules (IOs, brake management).

## Status and Diagnostic Cockpit

The RJ12 interface for connection of a diagnostic and parameterization tool (e.g. PC with NORD CON software, ParameterBox) is located behind the transparent cover cap. Analysis, diagnostics, parameterization, and monitoring of the drive unit via software is possible during commissioning or service.

In addition to status and readiness indicators, the current overload level, warnings and error messages are indicated in coded form by the LEDs.



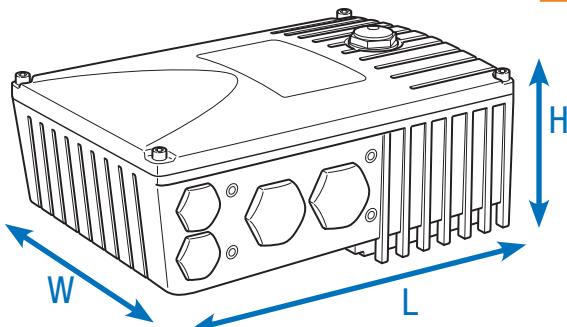
# NORDAC BASE Variable Frequency Drive

## 1~ 110 ... 120 V , 1 / 3~ 200 ... 240 V and 3~ 380 ... 400 V

|  |                           |  |                                   |  |
|--|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| Introduction<br><br>NORDAC PRO SK 500P | Output Frequency          | 0.0 ... 400.0 Hz                                       | Protection Class                  | IP55, optional IP66, NEMA1<br>(higher NEMA classifications on request)   |
|  | Pulse Frequency           | 3.0 ... 16.0 kHz                                       | Regulation and Control            | Sensorless current vector control (ISD), linear V/f characteristic curve |
|  | Typical Overload Capacity | 150% for 60 s,<br>200% for 3.5 s                       | Motor Temperature Monitoring      | I <sup>2</sup> t Motor<br>PTC / bi-metal switch                          |
|  | Energy Efficiency Class   | IE2  | Leakage Current                   | < 16 mA  |
|  | Efficiency                | > 95%  |                                   |  |
|  | Ambient Temperature       | -25°C ... +40°C (S1)<br>-25°C ... +50°C (S3, - 70% ED) |                                   |  |
|  | VFDs<br>SK 180E...        | Nominal Motor Power<br>230 V [kW]    240 V [hp]        | Nominal Output Current<br>rms [A] | Mains Voltage    Output Voltage  |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500E                     | -250-112-0 (-C)           | 0.25   | 0.33                              | 1.7  |
|  | -370-112-0 (-C)           | 0.37   | 0.5                               | 2.1  |
|  | -550-112-0 (-C)           | 0.55   | 0.75                              | 3.0  |
|  | -750-112-0 (-C)           | 0.75   | 1.0                               | 3.7  |
| NORDAC LINK                            | VFDs<br>SK 180E...        | Nominal Motor Power<br>230 V [kW]    240 V [hp]        | Nominal Output Current<br>rms [A] | Mains Voltage    Output Voltage  |
|  | -250-323-B (-C)           | 0.25   | 0.33                              | 1.7  |
|  | -370-323-B (-C)           | 0.37   | 0.5                               | 2.2  |
|  | -550-323-B (-C)           | 0.55   | 0.75                              | 3.0  |
|  | -750-323-B (-C)           | 0.75   | 1.0                               | 4.0  |
|  | -111-323-B (-C)           | 1.1  | 1.5                               | 5.5  |
| NORDAC ON                              | VFDs<br>SK 180E...        | Nominal Motor Power<br>230 V [kW]    240 V [hp]        | Nominal Output Current<br>rms [A] | Mains Voltage    Output Voltage  |
|  | -250-323-B (-C)           | 0.25   | 0.33                              | 1.7  |
|  | -370-323-B (-C)           | 0.37   | 0.5                               | 2.2  |
| NORDAC FLEX                            | -550-323-B (-C)           | 0.55   | 0.75                              | 3.0  |
|  | -750-323-B (-C)           | 0.75   | 1.0                               | 4.0  |
|  | -111-323-B (-C)           | 1.1  | 1.5                               | 5.5  |
| NORDAC BASE                            | VFDs<br>SK 180E...        | Nominal Motor Power<br>400 V [kW]    480 V [hp]        | Nominal Output Current<br>rms [A] | Mains Voltage    Output Voltage  |
|  | -250-340-B (-C)           | 0.25   | 0.33                              | 1.2  |
| Accessories                            | -370-340-B (-C)           | 0.37   | 0.5                               | 1.5  |
|  | -550-340-B (-C)           | 0.55   | 0.75                              | 1.7  |
|  | -750-340-B (-C)           | 0.75   | 1.0                               | 2.3  |
|  | -111-340-B (-C)           | 1.1  | 1.5                               | 3.1  |
|  | -151-340-B (-C)           | 1.5  | 2.0                               | 4.0  |
|  | -221-340-B (-C)           | 2.2  | 3.0                               | 5.5  |
|  |                           |  |                                   | 3 ~ 200 ... 240 V,<br>-/+ 10%<br>47 ... 63 Hz                            |

## IP66 Measures

- ▶ Coated aluminium components
- ▶ Coated circuit boards
- ▶ Low-pressure test
- ▶ Diaphragm valve



| VFDs<br>SK180E ... | Weight |       | Overall<br>Dimensions<br>L x W x H         | Size |
|--------------------|--------|-------|--|------|
|                    | [kg]   | [lbs] |  |      |
| -250-112-0 (-C)    | 2.9    | 6.4   |  | 1    |
| -370-112-0 (-C)    | 2.9    | 6.4   |  | 1    |
| -550-112-0 (-C)    | 2.9    | 6.4   | 221 x 154 x 101 mm<br>8.7 x 6.06 x 3.98 in | 1    |
| -750-112-0 (-C)    | 2.9    | 6.4   |  | 1    |

| VFDs<br>SK180E ... | Weight |       | Overall<br>Dimensions<br>L x W x H         | Size |
|--------------------|--------|-------|--|------|
|                    | [kg]   | [lbs] |  |      |
| -250-323-B (-C)    | 2.9    | 6.4   |  | 1    |
| -370-323-B (-C)    | 2.9    | 6.4   | 221 x 154 x 101 mm<br>8.7 x 6.06 x 3.98 in | 1    |
| -550-323-B (-C)    | 2.9    | 6.4   |  | 1    |
| -750-323-B (-C)    | 4.1    | 9.04  |  | 2    |
| -111-323-B (-C)    | 4.1    | 9.04  | 254 x 165 x 123 mm<br>10 x 6.5 x 4.84 in   | 2    |
| -151-323-B (-C)    | 4.1    | 9.04  |  | 2    |

| VFDs<br>SK180E ... | Weight |       | Overall<br>Dimensions<br>L x W x H        | Size |
|--------------------|--------|-------|---|------|
|                    | [kg]   | [lbs] |   |      |
| -250-340-B (-C)    | 2.9    | 6.4   |   | 1    |
| -370-340-B (-C)    | 2.9    | 6.4   |   | 1    |
| -550-340-B (-C)    | 2.9    | 6.4   | 221 x 154 x 101mm<br>8.7 x 6.06 x 3.98 in | 1    |
| -750-340-B (-C)    | 2.9    | 6.4   |   | 1    |
| -111-340-B (-C)    | 2.9    | 6.4   |   | 1    |
| -151-340-B (-C)    | 4.1    | 9.04  | 254 x 165 x 123 mm<br>10 x 6.5 x 4.84 in  | 2    |
| -221-340-B (-C)    | 4.1    | 9.04  |   | 2    |

# Varied Installation Possibilities

## Motor Assembly

The VFD can be mounted directly on the terminal box of the (geared) motor, forming an optimized complete unit. This motor-mounted format provides numerous advantages: compact overall dimensions of the drive unit, quick readiness for use after connection to the mains supply due to pre-configuration of the drive unit at the factory, and optimum EMC due to short cable lengths or elimination of a motor cable.

## Wall Mounting

As an alternative to motor mounting, the device can be mounted close to the motor with the aid of a wall mounting kit. Different versions are available depending on the application.

### 1. Standard Version SK TIE4-WMK-1-K

Note: If the VFD is wall mounted, the cooling air flow from the motor is not present. This can result in power restrictions (derating) for the frequency drive.

### 2. ATEX Version SK TIE4-WMK-1-EX

This version is functionally comparable to the standard version and suitable for use in explosion hazard environments (ATEX Zone 22 3D).

| Designation                 | Material No. | VFDs <sup>1</sup> for size FI |
|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| SK TIE4-WMK-1-K             | 275 274 004  | Size 1, 2                     |
| SK TIE4-WMK-1-EX            | 275 175 053  | Size 1, 2                     |
| SK TIE4-WMK-TU <sup>2</sup> | 275 274 002  | Type: SK TU4-                 |

<sup>1</sup> Mounting of the WMK underneath the motor starter

<sup>2</sup> Mounting of the WMK on the connection unit of the technology unit

## Motor-Mounted or Wall-Mounted VFDs



| Designation      | Material        | Integrated fan | Achievable protection class | Weight             | Overall dimensions L x W x H             | Remarks                     |
|------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| SK TIE4-WMK-1-K  | Plastic         | ○              | IP66                        | 0.2 kg<br>0.44 lbs | 205 x 95 x 5 mm<br>8.07 x 3.74 x 0.2 in  | Note: derating as necessary |
| SK TIE4-WMK-1-EX | Stainless steel | ○              | IP66                        | 0.6 kg<br>0.97 lbs | 205 x 95 x 4 mm<br>8.04 x 3.74 x 0.16 in | Note: derating as necessary |
| SK TIE4-WMK-TU   | Stainless steel | ○              | IP66                        | 0.4 kg<br>0.88 lbs | 155 x 85 x 3 mm<br>6.10 x 3.35 x 0.12 in |                             |

<sup>1</sup> H = Increase in the total height of the device if mounted on the wall mounting kit



SK TIE4-WMK-1-K



SK TIE4-WMK-TU

### Technology unit on NORDAC BASE or wall mounting



Motor assembly



Wall mounting



# Brake Resistors (only for Size 2 devices)

## Internal Versions

### Internal Braking Resistors

#### SK BRI4

Internal brake resistors are intended for applications in which slight or only sporadic and brief braking (e.g. continuous conveyor equipment, mixing equipment) is to be expected. They enable the use of the variable frequency drive in very confined spaces or in an explosive atmosphere.

Internal brake resistors are intended for installation in the connection unit of the VFD. The units offer space for implementing one brake resistor each. For thermal reasons, the rated continuous output is limited to 25%.

Equipment with a brake resistor has to be specified when ordering as retrofitting is not possible.



| VFDs                            | Resistor Type                                  | Material No.      | Resistance [Ω] | Continuous Output <sup>1</sup> [W] | Power Consumption <sup>2</sup> [kWs] |
|---------------------------------|--|-------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| NORDAC LINK<br>SK 180E / SK190E | 1/3~ 230V<br>0.75 ... 1.5 kW<br>1.0 ... 2.0 hp | SK BRI4-1-200-100 | 275 272 008    | 200                                | 100 / 25 %<br>1.0                    |
| NORDAC FLEX<br>3~ 400V          | 1.5 ... 2.2 kW<br>2.0 ... 3.0 hp               | SK BRI4-1-400-100 | 275 272 012    | 400                                | 100 / 25 %<br>1.0                    |

<sup>1</sup> Reduction of the continuous output of the braking resistor to 25% of the rated output

<sup>2</sup> Permissible max. once within 10 s

# Brake Resistors (ONLY FOR SIZE 2 DEVICES) External Versions

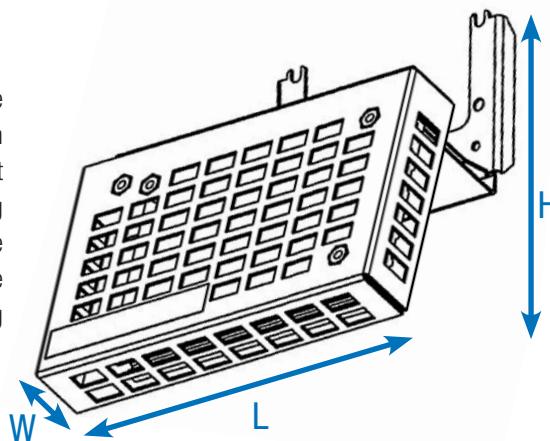
## External Braking Resistors

### SK BRE4

External braking resistors (IP67) are intended for applications in which longer, frequent or intensive braking is to be expected (cyclic operation / highly dynamic positioning applications). They are mounted directly on the VFD and can develop high surface temperatures ( $>70^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), which exclude their use in an explosive atmosphere.

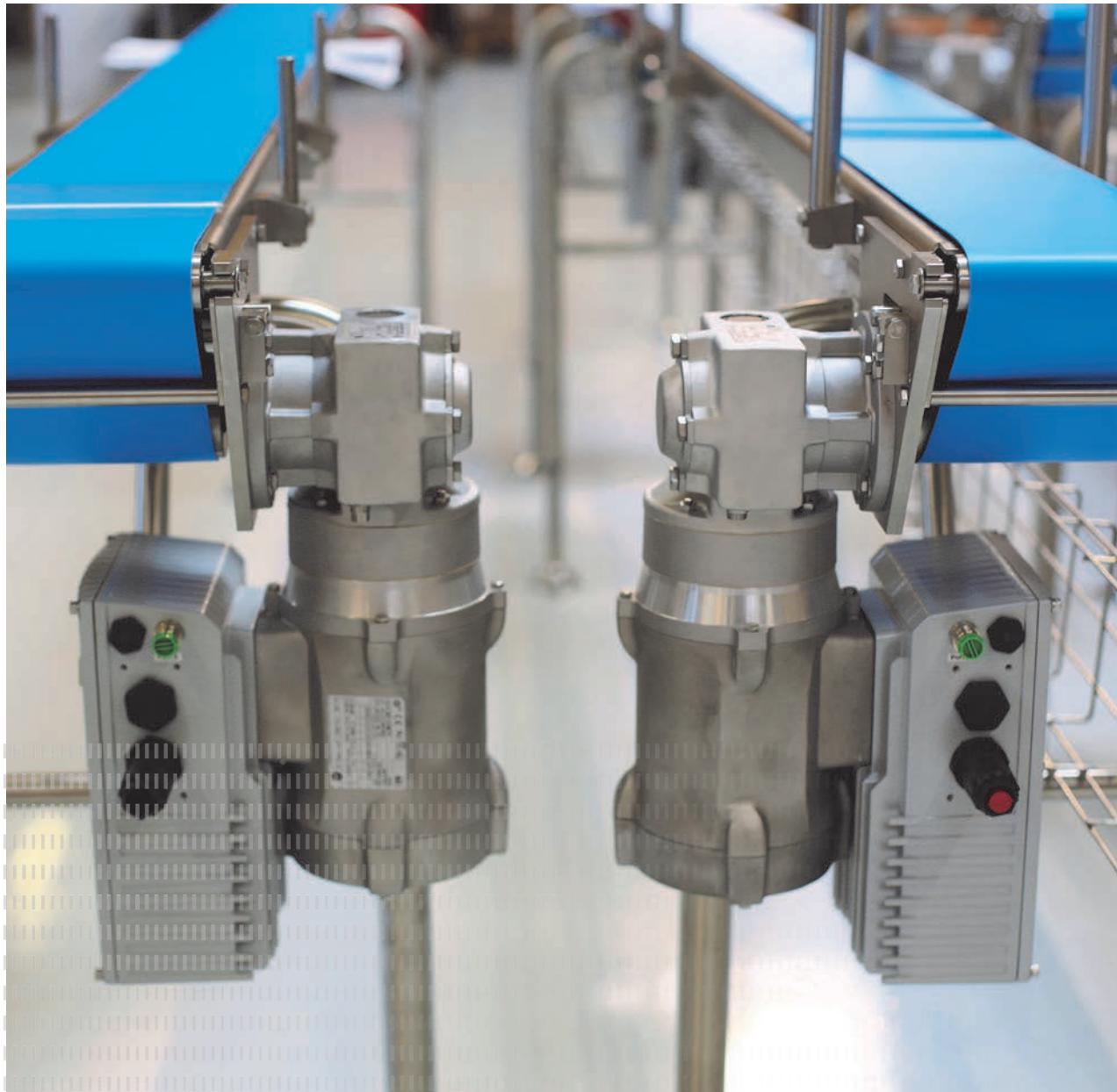
### Note

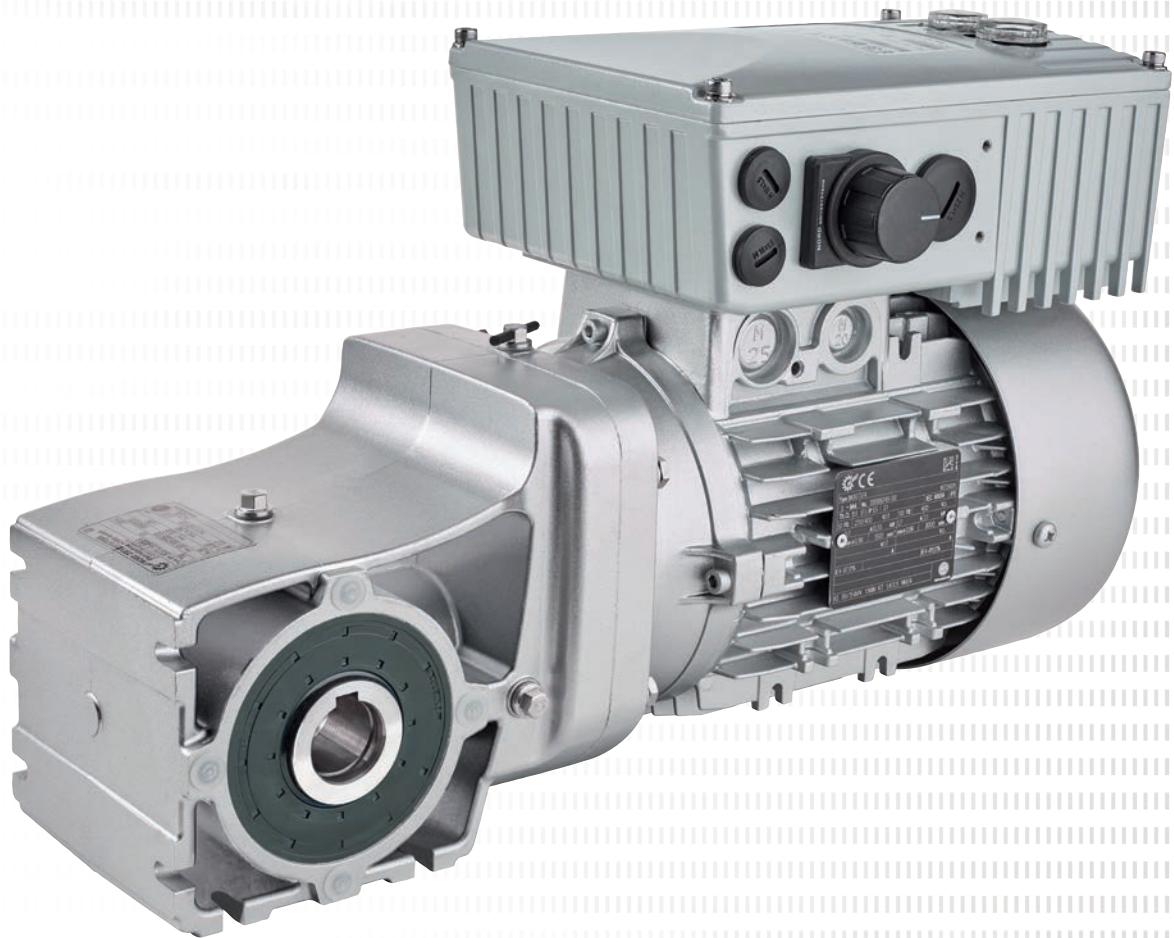
The brake resistors listed here are designed for typical applications with occasional braking. In case of doubt or for applications with higher braking power such as lifting equipment, we recommend targeted planning of the necessary brake resistor and contacting NORD DRIVESYSTEMS directly.



| VFDs<br>SK 180E / SK190E                           | Resistor Type<br>Material No.                      | Resistance<br>[ $\Omega$ ] | Continuous<br>Output<br>[W] | Power<br>Consumption <sup>1</sup><br>[kWs] | Overall<br>Dimensions<br>L x W x H      |
|--|--|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---|
| 1/3~ 230V<br><br>0.75 ... 1.5 kW<br>1.0 ... 2.0 hp | SK BRE4-1-100-100<br>275 273 005                   | 100                        | 100                         | 2.2  | 150 x 61 x 178 mm<br>5.9 x 2.4 x 7 in   |
|  | Alternatively:<br>SK BRE4-2-100-200<br>275 273 105 | 100                        | 200                         | 4.4  | 255 x 61 x 178 mm<br>10.03 x 2.4 x 7 in |
| 3~ 400V<br><br>1.5 ... 2.2 kW<br>2.0 ... 3.0 hp    | SK BRE4-1-200-100<br>275 273 008                   | 200                        | 100                         | 2.2  | 150 x 61 x 178 mm<br>5.9 x 2.4 x 7 in   |
|  | Alternatively:<br>SK BRE4-2-200-200<br>275 273 108 | 200                        | 200                         | 4.4  | 255 x 61 x 178 mm<br>10.03 x 2.4 x 7 in |

<sup>1</sup> Permissible max. once within 120 s





# Motor Starter for Decentralized Applications

NORDAC START SK 135E Series



# Switch On and Start Working! NORDAC *START*, SK 135E Series



NORDAC *START*

## NORDAC *START*

Mains-powered electric motors are very widespread and require low installation and commissioning effort. However, disadvantages include high power consumption due to starting torque (up to 7 times the rated current for the motor), excessive mechanical loads on the gear unit, and uncontrolled starting and stopping behavior. The NORD *START* is an economical solution that provides more than simple current limiting starting for electric motors.

## Versatility and Protection

The NORDAC *START* is ideally suited for applications that require electronic starting and stopping of the drive units, such as those in material handling. Its versatility makes both motor starting functions and soft starting/reversing mode possible. Extensive monitoring functions provide protection from overheating and due to the I<sub>2t</sub> triggering characteristic, a motor protection switch is not required. Through the integrated line filter, the NORDAC *START* complies with even the most stringent EMC requirements when mounted on the motor.

## Functionality in a Compact Design

The NORDAC *START* combines the 3 functions of a typical electronic motor starter: starter, reversing starter, and soft starter. It includes comprehensive monitoring and protective functions (mains/motor/self-monitoring) and also eliminates the need for a motor protection switch. It also enables individual adaptations to the operating characteristics (starting / shut-down behavior) and provides optional communication interfaces. A special feature is the variable mounting options of the device in confined spaces, easily allowing the compact device to be used close to the motor.

## Standard

- ▶ Configuration via DIP switches and potentiometers
- ▶ Integrated electronic brake rectifier
- ▶ Choice of different shut-down modes
- ▶ Leakage current <20 mA
- ▶ Consistent parameter structure
- ▶ 2 digital inputs and outputs

## Optional

- ▶ Bus interface on board
  - ▶ AS-Interface (implemented as SK 175E-ASI)
  - ▶ PROFIBUS® DP (implemented as SK 175E-PBR)
- ▶ System plug connectors (e.g. Harting HAN 10E)
- ▶ Variant for ATEX Zone 22 - 3D
- ▶ Various control options (switches, ParameterBox)
- ▶ 24V mains unit

## Variable Operating Characteristics

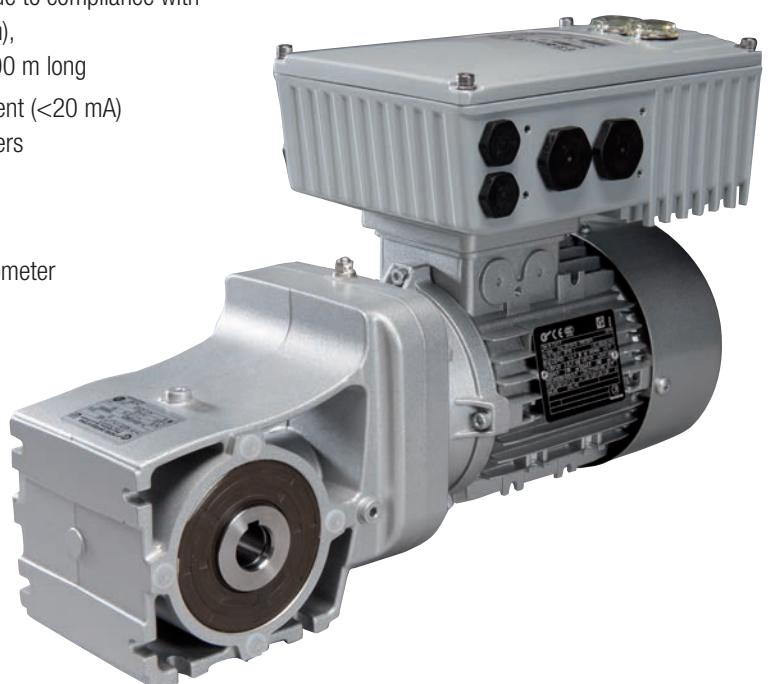
- ▶ Pre-defined shut-down modes
- ▶ Variable starting and shut-down ramps
- ▶ Boost function

## EMC Line Filter Class B

- ▶ Integrated line filter
- ▶ Also ideal for applications in a domestic environment, due to compliance with Class B (for motor-mounting or motor cables up to 10 m), or Class A, for wall mounting with motor cables up to 100 m long
- ▶ Suitable for personal protection due to low leakage current (<20 mA) for operation with universal fault current FI circuit breakers

## Commissioning

- ▶ Commissioning via integrated DIP switches and potentiometer
- ▶ No programming skills required



# Standards and Approvals

All devices of the entire series comply with the standards and directives listed below.

| Introduction       | Approval                 | Directive                                    | Applied Standards  | Certificates                       | Code  |
|--------------------|--------------------------|--|--|------------------------------------|---|
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P | CE<br>(European Union)   | Low Voltage Directive<br>2014/35/EU          | EN 60947-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 60947-4-2<br>EN 63000   | C310800                            |    |
|                    |                          | EMV<br>2014/30/EU                            |  |                                    |   |
|                    |                          | RoHS<br>Delegated directive (EU)<br>2015/863 |  |                                    |   |
| UL (USA)           |                          |  | UL 60947-1<br>UL 60947-4-2   | E365221                            |   |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500E | CSA (Canada)             |  | C22.2<br>No. 60947-1-13<br>C22.2<br>No. 60947-4-2-14   | E365221                            |    |
|                    |                          |  |  |                                    |   |
| NORDAC LINK        | RCM<br>(Australia)       | F2018L00028                                  | EN 60947-1<br>EN 60947-4-2   | 133520966                          |   |
| NORDAC ON          | EAC<br>(Eurasia)         | TR CU 004/2011,<br>TR CU 020/2011            | IEC 60947-1<br>IEC 60947-4-2   | EAЭС N RU Д-DE.<br>HB27.B.02732/20 |  |
| NORDAC FLEX        | UkrSEPRO<br>(Ukraine)    |  | EN 60947-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 60947-4-2<br>EN 63000<br>EN 60947-1<br>EN 60947-4<br>EN 61558-1<br>EN 50581 | C311900                            |   |
| NORDAC BASE        | UKCA<br>(United Kingdom) |  | EN 60947-1<br>EN 60529<br>EN 60947-4-2<br>EN 63000<br>EN 61800-9-1<br>EN 61800-9-2                       | C350800                            |   |
| NORDAC START       |                          |  |  |                                    |   |
| Accessories        |                          |  |  |                                    |   |

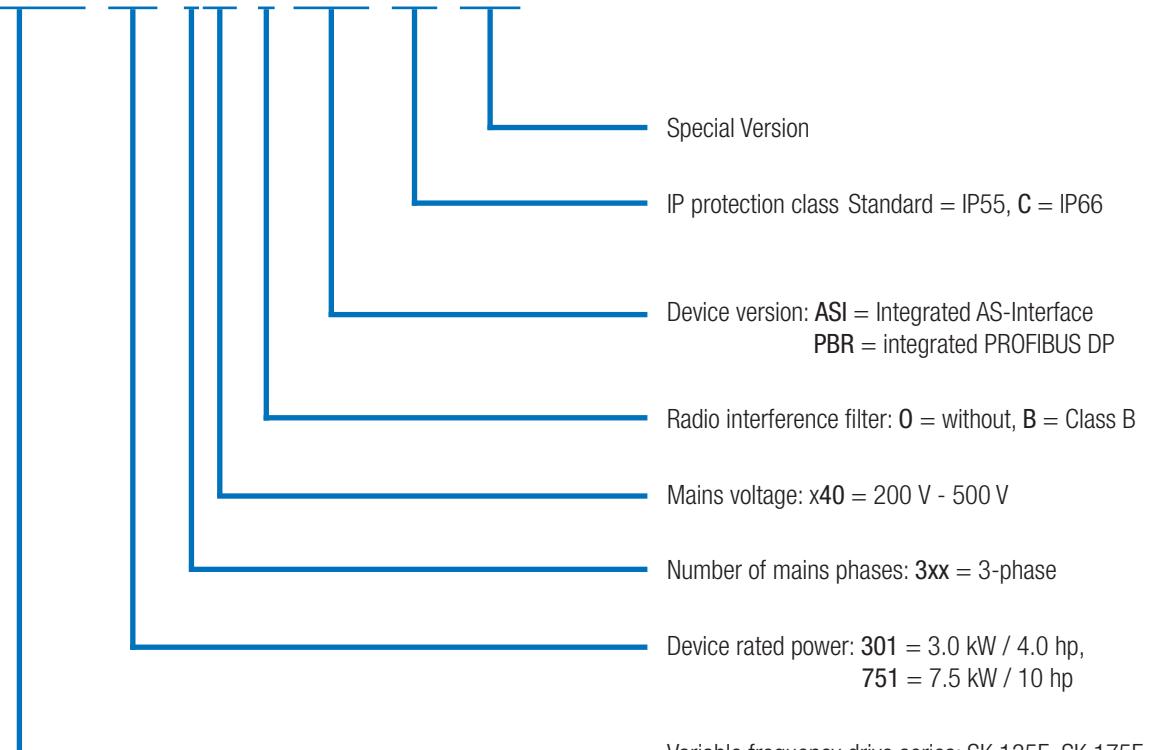
Devices which are configured and approved for use in explosion hazard environments comply with the following directives and standards.

| Approval               | Directive                        |                        | Applied standards   | Certificates | Code  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|---|--------------|---|
| CE<br>(European Union) | ATEX                             | 2014/34/EU             | EN 60079-0<br>EN 60079-31<br>EN 63000<br>EN 60529<br>EN 60947-1<br>EN 60947-4-2 | C432810      |  |
|                        | EMV                              | 2014/30/EU             |   |              |   |
|                        | RoHS<br>Delegated directive (EU) | 2011/65/EU<br>2015/863 |   |              |   |

## Type Code

### Motor starters

SK 175E-751-340-B (-ASI) (-C) (xxx)



(...) Options, only implemented if required.

# Versatile and Sustainable Communication and More

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories

Modern automation systems have a wide range of requirements, so that a suitable bus system and drive components must be selected in order to ensure efficient implementation.

## AS-Interface

The AS-Interface is a cost-effective solution for the lower field level which enables the networking of binary sensors and actuators and is included in certain versions of the NORDAC *START*.

The supply voltage (power) is connected separately via the corresponding terminals. Depending on the device configuration (with jumpers), the control voltage of the motor starter is supplied via the yellow AS-Interface cable or separately via the black (AUX) cable.

[Available in all SK 175E ... ASI devices](#)

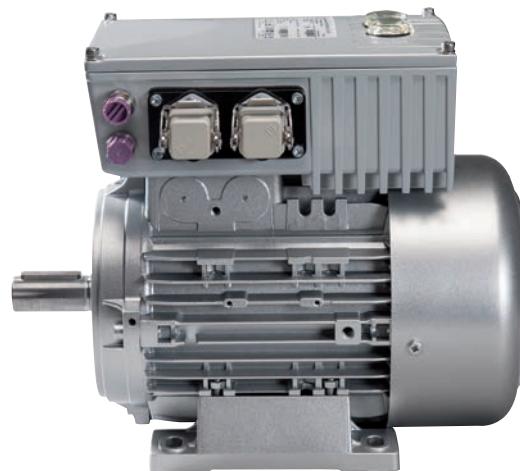


AS-Interface  
including 24 V supply  
(configurable)

## PROFIBUS DP®

This bus system allows for cyclic exchange of 4 control or 4 status bits via a process data object (with up to 12 Mbps). Addressing is performed via a rotary encoding switch and the PROFIBUS terminator can be enabled with a jumper. Connection is possible with terminal strips or M12 plug connectors.

[Available in all SK 175E ... ASI devices](#)



| Jumper Position              | AUX              | ASI               |
|------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Follower profile             | S-7.A.           | S-7.A.            |
| Follower type                | A/B-follower     | A/B-follower      |
| Control voltage              | Black AS-I cable | Yellow AS-I cable |
| Inputs/Outputs               | 4/4              | 4/4               |
| Configuration via DIP-switch | ●                | ●                 |
| Configuration via parameters | ●                | ●                 |

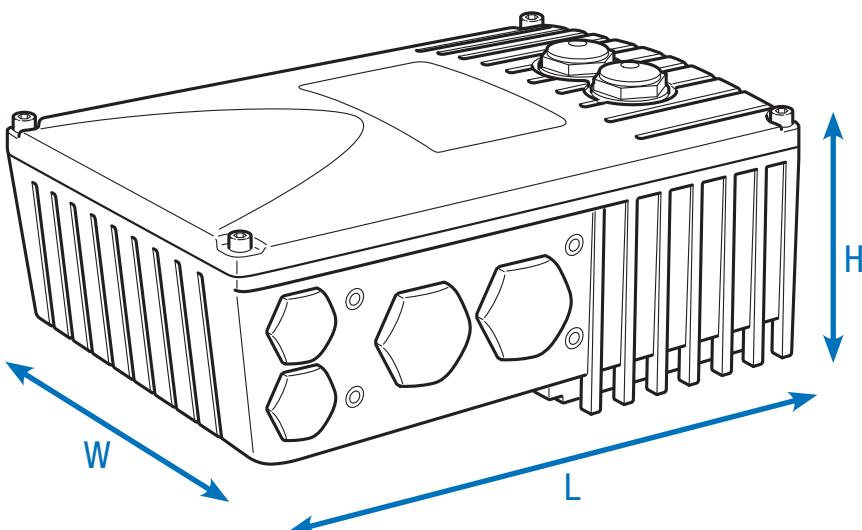
# Motor Starter NORDAC START

## 3~ 200 ... 500 V



|                           |   |   |   |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| Typical Overload Capacity | 150% for 120 s<br>up to 360 s (adjustable)  | Protective Measures Against                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Mains phase failure</li> <li>▶ Motor phase failure</li> <li>▶ Flux monitoring</li> <li>▶ Motor over temperature (PTC)</li> <li>▶ Motor overload</li> <li>▶ Mains over/under voltage</li> </ul> |
| Motor Starter Efficiency  | > 98%   |   |   |
| Ambient Temperature       | -25°C...+50°C (S1),<br>-25°C +60°C (S3 - 70% ED)  |   |   |
| Protection Class          | IP55<br>optional IP66<br>optional IP69K   | <b>Motor Temperature Monitoring</b><br><b>Leakage Current</b> | I <sup>2</sup> t Motor<br>PTC / bi-metal switch<br>< 20 mA  |
| IP66 Measures             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Coated aluminium components</li> <li>▶ Coated circuit boards</li> <li>▶ Low-pressure test</li> </ul> |   |   |

| Motor Starters SK 135 E... / SK 175 E... | Nominal Motor Power [kW] | Nominal Output Current rms [A] | Mains Voltage / Output Voltage | Weight  | Overall Dimensions L x W x H               |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--|
| -301-340-B                               | up to 3.0                | up to 4.0                      | 7.5                            | 3~ 200 V ... 500 V,<br>-10% / +10%,<br>47 ... 63 Hz | 2.1 kg<br>4.63 lbs                         |
| -751-340-B                               | up to 7.5                | up to 10                       | 16                             |   | 221 x 154 x 101 mm<br>8.7 x 6.06 x 3.98 in |



# Explosive Environment Protection



## ATEX-Compliant Drive Systems, Zone 22 3D

The NORDAC START can be modified for operation in explosive environments – allowing the operation of the motor starter directly in a hazardous area (ATEX 22-3D). Advantages include:

- ▶ Compact drive unit
- ▶ No complex protective devices
- ▶ No motor cables
- ▶ Optimum EMC

Depending on the area of application (conductive or non-conductive dust) the modification also includes the replacement of the transparent diagnostic caps with a version made of aluminium and glass.

Please note that operation of the device within the hazardous area is only permitted with integrable modules (SK CU4 modules, internal braking resistors) or specially approved accessories.

There are exceptions for SK TU4 modules which are described in detail in the manual for the device. Other accessories (e.g. external brake resistors, plug connectors) are not approved for use within a hazardous area.

## Approval

- ▶ According to 2014/34/EU
- ▶ ATEX Zone 22 - 3D
  - ▶ Version for non-conducting dust: IP55
  - ▶ Version for conducting dust: IP66

## Available in all versions



## Class I - Gas Groups A, B, C, and D

- ▶ Gases, vapors, or aerosols
- ▶ NEC 500
- ▶ Division 1 - Areas in which hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors
  - ▶ Can be present under normal operating conditions
  - ▶ Can frequently occur during repair and maintenance work
  - ▶ Can occur throughout malfunctions concerning operation during which errors occurring in electrical equipment may result in a source of ignition
- ▶ Division 2
  - ▶ Areas in which hazardous concentration of flammable gases or vapors are kept in closed containers or systems and can only be released under fault conditions

## Class II - Dust Groups E, F and G

- ▶ Dusts
- ▶ NEC 500
- ▶ Division 1 - Areas in which hazardous concentration of explosive dust atmospheres
  - ▶ Can be present under normal operating conditions
  - ▶ Can occur throughout malfunctions concerning operation during which errors occurring in electrical equipment may result in a source of ignition
  - ▶ Areas with hazardous quantities of conductive dust (Group E)
- ▶ Division 2
  - ▶ Areas in which hazardous concentrations of explosive dust atmospheres can only be released under fault conditions

## Class III

- ▶ Ignitable fibers and flyings
- ▶ NEC 500
- ▶ Division 1
  - ▶ Areas in which flammable fibers and lint occur or are processed
- ▶ Division 2
  - ▶ Areas in which flammable fibers are stored or handled in a different manner to that in the production process

# The Entire Team

## All Device Versions at a Glance

Introduction  
NORDAC PRO SK 500P  
NORDAC PRO SK 500E  
NORDAC LINK  
NORDAC ON  
NORDAC FLEX  
NORDAC BASE  
NORDAC START  
Accessories

|   | SK 135E<br>0.33 - 10 hp | SK 175E - ASI<br>0.33 - 10 hp | SK 175E - PBR<br>0.33 - 10 hp |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Soft start function   | ●                       | ●                             | ●                             |
| Reversing function  | ●                       | ●                             | ●                             |
| Motor and wall mounting possible <sup>1</sup>   | ●                       | ●                             | ●                             |
| Energy bus - loop-through of mains supply cables <sup>2</sup>   | ●                       | ●                             | ●                             |
| RS-232 diagnostic interface   | ●                       | ●                             | ●                             |
| Parameters pre-set with standard values   | ●                       | ●                             | ●                             |
| Integrated EMC line filter according to EN 60947-4-2,<br>Class B up to 10 m motor cable and for motor assembly  | ●                       | ●                             | ●                             |
| Integrated EMC line filter according to EN 60947-4-2,<br>Class A up to 100 m motor cable and for motor assembly | ●                       | ●                             | ●                             |
| Extensive monitoring functions  | ●                       | ●                             | ●                             |
| Brake management for mechanical holding brake   | ●                       | ●                             | ●                             |
| AS-Interface on board   | ○                       | ●                             | ○                             |
| PROFIBUS DP® on board   | ○                       | ○                             | ●                             |
| External 24 V power supply for the control board  | ●                       | ●                             | ●                             |
| Switch variants   | ●                       | ●                             | ●                             |
| Plug connectors for connection of control, motor and mains cables   | ●                       | ●                             | ●                             |

<sup>1</sup> Wall mounting: wall mounting kit required

Motor mounting: an adapter for connection to the motor terminal box may be necessary.

<sup>2</sup> Direct connection to the terminal bar or via system plug connectors

● Available as standard

● Optional

○ Not available

# The Senses Control Connections on the Motor Starter

|                                  | SK 135E<br>0.33 - 10 hp | SK 175E - ASI<br>0.33 - 10 hp   | SK 175E - PBR<br>0.33 - 10 hp   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Number of digital inputs (DIN)   | 2                       | 2<br>(+2 sensor inputs for Bus) | 2<br>(+2 sensor inputs for Bus) |
| Number of digital outputs (DOUT) | 2                       | 2                               | 2                               |
| Brake control                    | ●                       | ●                               | ●                               |
| Temperature sensor (PTC)         | ●                       | ●                               | ●                               |
| RS-232                           |                         |                                 |                                 |
| RJ12                             | ●                       | ●                               | ●                               |
| AS-I terminal connection         | ○                       | ●                               | ○                               |
| PROFIBUS DP® terminal connection | ○                       | ○                               | ●                               |

## Note

Control terminals can be added with optional modules (IOs, device protection).



# Configuration and Monitoring Integrated Aids for Safe Operation

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

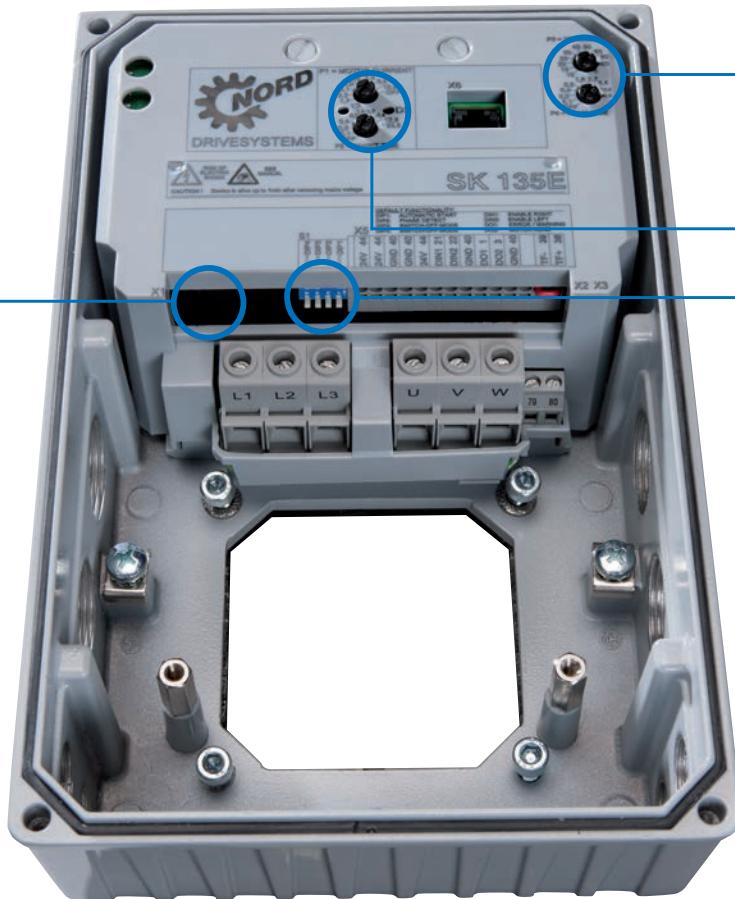
NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories



## Jumpers for Configuration

The communication interface can be configured by changing the jumper position.

- ▶ SK 175E-...-ASI:      Communication mode
  - ▶ ASI (supply for interface and device via yellow cable) or
  - ▶ AUX (supply for interface via yellow cable and for device via black cable)
  
- ▶ SK 175E-...-PBR:      Interface terminator

Available in all SK 175E devices

## Commissioning with a Screwdriver

Commissioning of the device is possible without parameter adaptation, i.e. without programming aids. For this purpose, DIP switches and several 10 step potentiometers are available. These are accessible via the diagnostic opening in the center or by removing the cover. The status LEDs of the device are also located behind this diagnostic opening.

The following parameters can be adjusted:

- ▶ Rated motor current
- ▶ Locking time
- ▶ Start-up torque
- ▶ Start-up and run-down time
- ▶ Switch-off mode
- ▶ Phase sequence detection
- ▶ Automatic start
- ▶ PROFIBUS DP® addressing  
(only SK 175E-...-PBR)

## Status and Diagnostic Cockpit

Depending on the type of device, various aids for monitoring the device or for diagnosis in case of faults, are located behind two transparent cover caps. There are further elements (e.g. potentiometers or similar) which are useful for "screwdriver-assisted commissioning."



### 1. Status LEDs and Potentiometers

In addition to status and readiness indicators, the actual overload level, warnings, and error messages of the integrated bus system (SK 175E) are indicated in coded form by the LEDs.

Operational settings of the motor starter can be set with the potentiometers.

### 2. Diagnostic Interface, RS-232

RJ12 interface for connection of a diagnostic and parameterization tool (e.g. PC with NORDCON software and ParameterBox1). Analysis, diagnostics, parameterization, and monitoring of the drive unit via software is possible during commissioning or service.

<sup>1</sup> Use of a parameterization unit also requires the use of a signal converter. (SK TIE4-RS-485-RS-232, material no. 275 274 603)

# Various Installation Possibilities

## Motor Assembly

The motor starter can be mounted directly on the terminal box base of the (geared) motor, forming a complete unit consisting of the drive and control technology. This motor-mounted format makes full use of its numerous advantages: compact overall dimensions of the drive unit, quick readiness for use after connection to the mains supply due to the pre-configuration of the drive unit at the factory, and optimum EMC due to short cable lengths - or elimination of a motor cable.

## Wall Mounting

As an alternative to motor mounting, the device can be mounted close to the motor with the aid of an optional wall mounting kit. Different versions can be selected depending on the application.

### 1. Standard Version SK TIE4-WMK-1-K

### 2. ATEX Version SK TIE4-WMK-1-EX

This version is functionally comparable to the standard version and suitable for use in explosion hazard environments (ATEX Zone 22 3D).

| Designation                 | Material No. | VFDs <sup>1</sup> for Size Fl |
|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| SK TIE4-WMK-1-K             | 275 274 004  | Size 1                        |
| SK TIE4-WMK-2-K             | 275 274 015  | Size 2                        |
| SK TIE4-WMK-1-EX            | 275 175 053  | Size 1                        |
| SK TIE4-WMK-2-EX            | 275 175 054  | Size 2                        |
| SK TIE4-WMK-TU <sup>2</sup> | 275 274 002  | Type: SK TU4-                 |

<sup>1</sup> Mounting of the WMK underneath the motor starter

<sup>2</sup> Mounting of the WMK on the connection unit of the technology unit

## Motor-Mounted or Wall-Mounted Motor Starters



| Designation      | Material        | Integrated fan | Achievable protection class | Weight             | Overall dimensions L x W x H               | Remarks |
|------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|--|---------|
| SK TIE4-WMK-1-K  | Plastic         | -              | IP66                        | 0.2 kg<br>0.44 lbs | 205 x 95 x 5 mm<br>8.07 x 3.7 x 0.19 in    |         |
| SK TIE4-WMK-2-K  | Plastic         | -              | IP66                        | 0.3 kg<br>0.66 lbs | 235 x 105 x 5 mm<br>9.25 x 4.13 x 0.19 in  |         |
| SK TIE4-WMK-1-EX | Stainless steel | -              | IP66                        | 0.6 kg<br>1.32 lbs | 205 x 95 x 4 mm<br>8.07 x 3.7 x 0.15 in    |         |
| SK TIE4-WMK-2-EX | Stainless steel | -              | IP66                        | 0.8 kg<br>1.76 lbs | 235 x 105 x 10 mm<br>9.25 x 4.13 x 0.39 in |         |
| SK TIE4-WMK-TU   | Stainless steel | -              | IP66                        | 0.4 kg<br>0.88 lbs | 155 x 85 x 3 mm<br>6.1 x 3.34 x 0.11 in    |         |

<sup>1</sup> H = Increase in the total height of the device if mounted on the wall mounting kit





Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

NORDAC

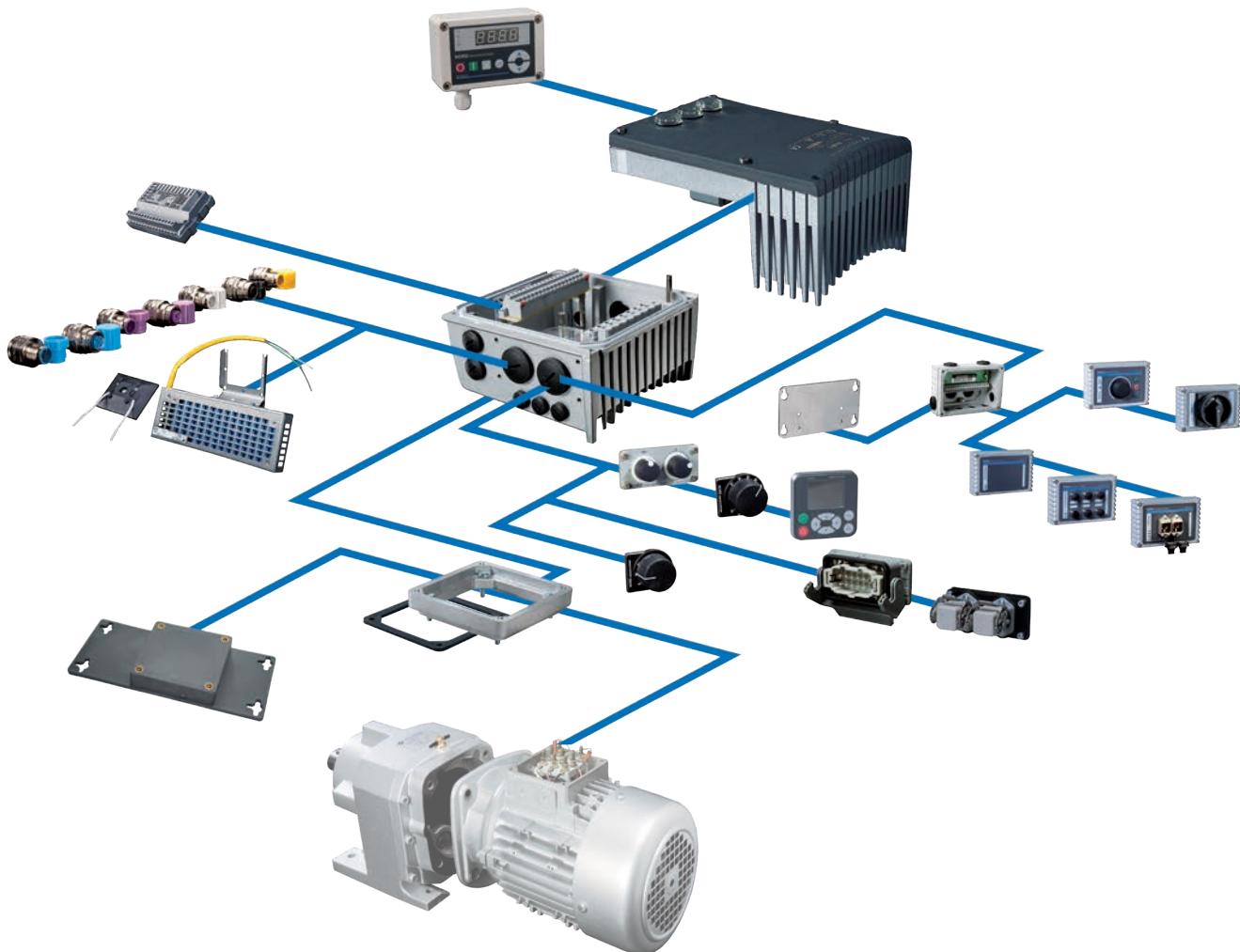
Accessories



# Accessories for VFDs and Motor Starters



# Accessories



The full range of accessories below that can be used for various series. This primarily applies to our decentralized devices of the NORDAC *LINK*, NORDAC *ON*, NORDAC *FLEX*, NORDAC *BASE*, and NORDAC *START* series.

---

Operation  
and parameterization

Page 164



---

Interfaces  
for communication

Page 168



---

24 V power supply units,  
potentiometers, switches, signal  
converters, and more

Page 176



---

System connectors for  
power and control connections

Page 182



---

Connection technology  
Cables

Page 186



# Operation and Parameterization

## Control and Parameterization Units / Software

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| Introduction       |  |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P |  |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500E |  |
| NORDAC LINK        |  |
| NORDAC ON          |  |
| NORDAC FLEX        |  |
| NORDAC BASE        |  |
| NORDAC START       |  |
| Accessories        |  |

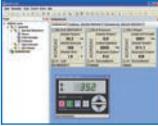
| Designation<br>Material No.   | Description   |
|---|---|
|  Parameter box<br>SK PAR-5H<br>275281614         | Control and parameterization, LCD screen (illuminated), plain text display in 14 languages, direct control of up to five devices, memory for five device data sets, convenient control keypad, communication via RS-485, including 1.5 m connection cable. Handheld, suitable for installation in a control cabinet door. IP54. |
|  ParameterBox<br>SK PAR-5A<br>275281714          | Suitable for control and parameterization, LCD screen (illuminated), plain text display in 14 languages, direct control of up to 5 devices, memory for 5 device data sets, convenient control keypad, for mounting to a variable frequency drive.   |
|  Simple control box<br>SK CSX-3H<br>275281013    | Control and parameterization, 4-digit, 7-segment display, direct control of a device, convenient control keypad, including 2 m connection cable. Handheld, IP54.  |
|  Simple control box<br>SK CSX-3E<br>275281413    | Suitable for control and parameterization, 4-digit, 7-segment display, direct control of a device, convenient control keypad, for installation in control cabinet doors.  |
|  Control box<br>SK POT1-1<br>278910120         | Potentiometer 0 ... 100% (0 ... 10 V), switch Left Aus Right, including 3 m connection cable. Handheld, wall mounting, IP66.  |
|  Control box<br>SK POT1-2<br>278910140         | Suitable for control, potentiometer 0 ... 100% (0 ... 10 V), switch Left Aus Right, including 20 m connection cable. Handheld, wall mounting, IP66.   |
|  Simple setpoint box<br>SK SSX-3A<br>271281513 | Suitable for control and parameterization, 4-digit, 7-segment display, direct control of a device, 3 operating modes, convenient control keypad. Handheld, wall mounting, IP54.   |
|  SK TIE4-SSX-3A<br>275274910                   | Adapter for fitting the SK SSX-3A to the NORDAC FLEX.   |
|  Programming adapter<br>SK EPG-3H<br>275281026 | Suitable for parameterization of the external EEPROM (memory module) of an SK 2xxE, independent of the presence of a variable frequency drive. Handheld, IP20.  |

| Remarks  | NORDAC |      |    |      |      |       |
|--|--------|------|----|------|------|-------|
|  | PRO    | LINK | ON | FLEX | BASE | START |
| Connection for data exchange with NORDCON STUDIO to a PC (USB 2.0), (standard USB-C connection cable required, e.g. material number: 275292100) Power supply, e.g. directly via the variable frequency drive or PC | ●      | ●    | ●  | ●    | ●    | ●     |
| Power supply, e.g. directly via variable frequency drive or PC mounting to variable frequency drive  | ○      | ○    | ○  | ●    | ○    | ○     |
| Electrical data: 4.5 ... 30 V DC / 1.3 W, supply e. g. directly via the variable frequency drive   | ○      | ○    | ○  | ●    | ○    | ○     |
| Electrical data: 4.5 ... 30 V DC / 1.3 W, supply e. g. directly via the variable frequency drive, control cabinet installation   | ●      | ○    | ○  | ○    | ○    | ○     |
|  | ●      | ○    | ○  | ●    | ●    | ○     |
|  | ●      | ○    | ○  | ●    | ●    | ○     |
| Electrical data: 19.2 ... 28.8 V DC, 35 mA, supply e.g. directly via the variable frequency drive, communication via RS -485 or IO link  | ●      | ○    | ○  | ●    | ●    | ○     |
|  | ○      | ○    | ○  | ●    | ○    | ○     |
|  | ○      | ○    | ○  | ●    | ○    | ○     |

- Available as standard
- Not available

# Operation and Parameterization Control and Parameterization Units / Software

Introduction  
NORDAC PRO SK 500P  
NORDAC PRO SK 500E  
NORDAC LINK  
NORDAC ON  
NORDAC FLEX  
NORDAC BASE  
NORDAC START  
Accessories

|                    | Designation<br>Material No.  | Description  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P |  Adapter cable<br>RJ12-SUB-D9<br>278 910 240                              | To connect the variable frequency drive to the serial interface of a PC via SUB-D9   |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500E |  Connection set<br>SK TIE4-RS232-USB<br>275 274 604                       | To connect the variable frequency drive to the serial interface of a PC via USB 2.0  |
| NORDAC LINK        |  Adapter cable<br>SK CE-USB-C-<br>USB-PC-USB-3M<br>275 292 100            | To connect the variable frequency drive to a PC via USB  |
| NORDAC ON          |  Control and parameterization software NORDCON                          | Software for control and parameterization as well as commissioning assistance and fault analysis of NORD electronic drive technology. Parameter names in 14 languages.   |
| NORDAC FLEX        |  NORDAC ACCESS BT<br>Bluetooth-Stick<br>SK TIE5-BT-STICK<br>275 900 120 | Interface for wireless connection to a mobile terminal device (e.g. tablet or smartphone) via Bluetooth. With the aid of the NORDCON APP, the NORDCON software for mobile terminal devices, enables smart operation and parameterization as well as commissioning assistance and fault analysis of NORD electronic drive technology. |
| NORDAC BASE        |  |  |
| NORDAC START       |  |  |
| Accessories        |  |  |

<sup>1</sup> Only for NORDAC PRO, SK 530P + SK 550P series

| Remarks   | NORDAC         |      |    |      |      |       |
|---|----------------|------|----|------|------|-------|
|   | PRO            | LINK | ON | FLEX | BASE | START |
| Length: approx. 3 m   | ●              | ●    | ●  | ●    | ●    | ●     |
| Consisting of adapter cable RJ12-SUB-D9 and RS -232 to USB VFD, Length: approx. 3 m + 0.5 m | ●              | ●    | ●  | ●    | ●    | ●     |
| Length: approx. 3 m   | ● <sup>1</sup> | ○    | ○  | ○    | ○    | ○     |
| Free download at: <a href="http://www.nord.com">www.nord.com</a>                            | ●              | ●    | ●  | ●    | ●    | ●     |
| NORDCON APP available free of charge for Android and iOS.                                   | ●              | ●    | ●  | ●    | ●    | ●     |

- Available as standard
- Not available

# Communication Interfaces

## Field Bus Extensions

|                    | Designation<br>Material No.              | Installation | Attached /<br>Separate<br>Protection<br>Class | Number of<br>Inputs / Outputs | Description       | Remarks  | NORDAC         |
|--------------------|--|--------------|---|-------------------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| Introduction       |  |              |   |                               |                   |  | LINK FLEX BASE |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P | SK CU4-PBR<br>275 271 000                | ●            | ○   | IP20                          | 2 digital inputs  |  | ● ● ●          |
|                    | SK CU4-PBR-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 500 | ●            | ○   | IP20                          |                   | Baud rate:<br>maximum 12 MBd   | ● ● ●          |
| PROFIBUS DP®       | SK TU4-PBR<br>275 281 100                | ○            | ●   | IP55                          |                   | Protocol:<br>DPV 0 and DPV 1   | ○ ● ●          |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500E | SK TU4-PBR-C<br>275 281 150              | ○            | ●   | IP66                          | 4 digital inputs  | SK TU4 modules plus<br>matching SK TI4-TU-BUS / SK TI4-TU-BUS-C<br>connection unit | ○ ● ●          |
|                    | SK TU4-PBR-M12<br>275 281 200            | ○            | ●   | IP55                          | 2 digital outputs |  | ○ ● ●          |
| NORDAC LINK        | SK TU4-PBR-M12-C<br>275 281 250          | ○            | ●   | IP66                          |                   |  | ○ ● ●          |
| NORDAC ON          | SK CU4-CA0<br>275 271 001                | ●            | ○   | IP20                          | 2 digital inputs  |  | ● ● ●          |
|                    | SK CU4-CA0-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 501 | ●            | ○   | IP20                          |                   | Baud rate:<br>maximum 1 MBaud  | ● ● ●          |
| CANopen®           | SK TU4-CA0<br>275 281 101                | ○            | ●   | IP55                          |                   | Protocol:<br>DS 301 and DS 402   | ○ ● ●          |
| NORDAC FLEX        | SK TU4-CA0-C<br>275 281 151              | ○            | ●   | IP66                          | 4 digital inputs  | SK TU4 modules plus<br>matching SK TI4-TU-BUS / SK TI4-TU-BUS-C<br>connection unit | ○ ● ●          |
| NORDAC BASE        | SK TU4-CA0-M12<br>275 281 201            | ○            | ●   | IP55                          | 2 digital outputs |  | ○ ● ●          |
|                    | SK TU4-CA0-M12-C<br>275 281 251          | ○            | ●   | IP66                          |                   |  | ○ ● ●          |

<sup>1</sup> Version with varnished circuit boards for applications in IP6X devices

- Available as standard
- Not available



| Variant    | Designation<br>Material No.              | Installation | Attached /<br>Separate<br>Protection<br>Class | Number of<br>Inputs / Outputs | Description          | Remarks  |  |
|------------|--|--------------|---|-------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| DeviceNet® | SK CU4-DEV<br>275 271 002                | ●            | ○   | IP20                          | 2 digital<br>inputs  | Interface as gateway<br>for direct connection<br>of up to four devices<br>to a DeviceNet® field<br>bus. Digital signals can<br>alternatively be connected<br>via the front M12 round<br>plug connector (only M12<br>modules) | ● ● ●<br>● ● ●<br>○ ● ●<br>○ ● ●<br>○ ● ●<br>○ ● ● |
|            | SK CU4-DEV-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 502 | ●            | ○   | IP20                          |                      |  |  |
|            | SK TU4-DEV<br>275 281 102                | ○            | ●   | IP55                          |                      |  |  |
|            | SK TU4-DEV-C<br>275 281 152              | ○            | ●   | IP66                          | 4 digital<br>inputs  |  |  |
|            | SK TU4-DEV-M12<br>275 281 202            | ○            | ●   | IP55                          | 2 digital<br>outputs |  |  |
|            | SK TU4-DEV-M12-C<br>275 281 252          | ○            | ●   | IP66                          |                      |  |  |

<sup>1</sup> Version with varnished circuit boards for applications  
in IP6X devices

- Available as standard
- Not available

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START

Accessories



# Communication Interfaces

## Industrial Ethernet Extensions

| Variant             | Designation<br>Material No.     | Installation | Attached /<br>Separate | Protection<br>Class | Number of<br>Inputs / Outputs                              |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Introduction        | SK CU4-ETH<br>275271027         | ●            | ○                      | IP20                | 2 digital inputs   |
|                     | SK CU4-ETH-C<br>275271527       | ●            | ○                      | IP20                |  |
| Industrial Ethernet | SK TU4-ETH<br>275281132         | ○            | ●                      | IP55                | 8 digital inputs<br>2 digital outputs                      |
|                     | SK TU4-ETH-C<br>275281182       | ○            | ●                      | IP66                |  |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P  | SK TU4-ETH-M12<br>275281233     | ○            | ●                      | IP55                | 8 digital inputs<br>2 digital outputs                      |
|                     | SK TU4-ETH-M12-C<br>275281283   | ○            | ●                      | IP66                |  |
| NORDAC LINK         | SK TU4-PNS<br>275 281 116       | ○            | ●                      | IP55                | 2 safe digital inputs (SI),<br>3 safe digital outputs (SO) |
|                     | SK TU4-PNS-C<br>275 281 166     | ○            | ●                      | IP66                |  |
| NORDAC ON           | SK TU4-PNS-M12<br>275 281 216   | ○            | ●                      | IP55                | 2 safe digital inputs (SI),<br>3 safe digital outputs (SO) |
|                     | SK TU4-PNS-M12-C<br>275 281 266 | ○            | ●                      | IP66                |  |
| NORDAC FLEX         |                                 |              |                        |                     |  |
| NORDAC BASE         |                                 |              |                        |                     |  |
| NORDAC START        |                                 |              |                        |                     |  |
| Accessories         |                                 |              |                        |                     |  |

| Description  | Remarks  | NORDAC |      |      |
|--|--|--------|------|------|
|  |  | LINK   | FLEX | BASE |
| Interface as gateway for direct connection of up to four devices to the Industrial Ethernet. Parameterization may be used with a choice between the following dialects: EtherCAT, EtherNet/IP, PROFINET IO Connection of the bus cable via the front RJ45 or M12 circular connectors (only TU4 modules). | Baud rate: max. 100 Mbaud, EtherCAT: CoE, PROFINET IO: Conformance class B and C   | ●      | ●    | ●    |
| Interface as gateway for direct connection of up to four devices to a PROFIsafe field bus. Connection of the bus cable via the front RJ45 or M12 round plug connector (only TU4 modules).  | Baud rate: maximum 100 MBaud, Conformance class B and C,<br><br>SK TU4 modules plus matching SK TI4-TU4-SAFE / SK TI4-TU4-SAFE-C connection unit | ○      | ●    | ●    |
|  |  | ○      | ●    | ●    |
|  |  | ○      | ●    | ●    |
|  |  | ○      | ●    | ●    |
|  |  | ○      | ●    | ●    |
|  |  | ○      | ●    | ○    |
|  |  | ○      | ●    | ○    |
|  |  | ○      | ●    | ○    |
|  |  | ○      | ●    | ○    |

● Available as standard  
 ○ Not available

# Communication Interfaces

## Industrial Ethernet Extensions

|                    | Designation<br>Material No.   | Installation | Attached /<br>Separate | Protection<br>Class | Number of<br>Inputs / Outputs         |
|--------------------|---|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Introduction       | SK CU4-ECT<br>275 271 017   | ●            | ○                      | IP20                | 2 digital inputs                      |
|                    | SK CU4-ECT-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 517  | ●            | ○                      | IP20                |                                       |
| EtherCAT®          | SK TU4-ECT<br>275 281 117   | ○            | ●                      | IP55                | 8 digital inputs<br>2 digital outputs |
|                    | SK TU4-ECT-C<br>275 281 167   | ○            | ●                      | IP66                |                                       |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P | SK CU4-EIP<br>275 271 019   | ●            | ○                      | IP20                | 2 digital inputs                      |
|                    | SK CU4-EIP-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 519  | ●            | ○                      | IP20                |                                       |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500E | SK TU4-EIP<br>275 281 119   | ○            | ●                      | IP55                | 8 digital inputs<br>2 digital outputs |
|                    | SK TU4-EIP-C<br>275 281 169   | ○            | ●                      | IP66                |                                       |
| NORDAC LINK        | SK CU4-POL<br>275 271 018   | ●            | ○                      | IP20                | 2 digital inputs                      |
|                    | SK CU4-POL-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 518  | ●            | ○                      | IP20                |                                       |
| NORDAC ON          | SK TU4-POL<br>275 281 118   | ○            | ●                      | IP55                | 8 digital inputs<br>2 digital outputs |
|                    | SK TU4-POL-C<br>275 281 168   | ○            | ●                      | IP66                |                                       |
| NORDAC FLEX        | SK CU4-PNT<br>275 271 015   | ●            | ○                      | IP20                | 2 digital inputs                      |
|                    | SK CU4-PNT-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 515  | ●            | ○                      | IP20                |                                       |
| NORDAC BASE        | SK TU4-PNT<br>275 281 115   | ○            | ●                      | IP55                | 8 digital inputs<br>2 digital outputs |
|                    | SK TU4-PNT-C<br>275 281 165   | ○            | ●                      | IP66                |                                       |
| PROFINET IO®       | SK TU4-PNT-M12<br>275 281 122   | ○            | ●                      | IP55                | 8 digital inputs<br>2 digital outputs |
|                    | SK TU4-PNT-M12-C<br>275 281 172   | ○            | ●                      | IP66                |                                       |
| Accessories        | <sup>1</sup> Version with varnished circuit boards for applications in IP6X devices |              |                        |                     |                                       |

| NORDAC   |  |             |             |             |
|--|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Description  | Remarks  | LINK        | FLEX        | BASE        |
| Interface as gateway for direct connection of up to four devices to an EtherCAT® field bus.    | Baud rate: maximum 100 MBaud, CoE (CAN over EtherCAT®),<br>SK CU4 module: Derating (see data sheet)  | ●<br>●<br>○ | ●<br>●<br>● | ●<br>●<br>● |
| Connection of the bus cable via the front M12 round plug connector (only TU4 modules).         | SK TU4 modules plus matching SK TI4-TU-BUS / SK TI4-TU-BUS-C connection unit                         | ○           | ●           | ●           |
| Interface as gateway for direct connection of up to four devices to an EtherNet/IP® fieldbus.  | Baud rate: maximum 100 MBaud,<br>SK CU4 module: Derating (see data sheet)                            | ●<br>●<br>○ | ●<br>●<br>● | ●<br>●<br>● |
| Connection of the bus cable via the front M12 round plug connector (only TU4 modules).         | SK TU4 modules plus matching SK TI4-TU-BUS / SK TI4-TU-BUS-C connection unit                         | ○           | ●           | ●           |
| Interface as gateway for direct connection of up to four devices to a POWERLINK field bus.     | Baud rate: maximum 100 MBaud,<br>SK CU4 module: Derating (see data sheet)                            | ●<br>●<br>○ | ●<br>●<br>● | ●<br>●<br>● |
| Connection of the bus cable via the front M12 round plug connector (only TU4 modules).         | SK TU4 modules plus matching SK TI4-TU-BUS / SK TI4-TU-BUS-C connection unit                         | ○           | ●           | ●           |
| Interface as gateway for direct connection of up to four devices to a PROFINET IO® field bus.  | Baud rate: maximum 100 MBaud, Conformance class B and C,<br>SK CU4 module: Derating (see data sheet) | ●<br>○<br>○ | ●<br>●<br>● | ●<br>●<br>● |
| Connection of the bus cable via the front RJ45 or M12 round plug connector (only TU4 modules). | SK TU4 modules plus matching SK TI4-TU-BUS / SK TI4-TU-BUS-C connection unit                         | ○           | ●           | ●           |

● Available as standard  
○ Not available

# Communication Interfaces and Connection Units

| Variant       | Designation<br>Material No.               | Installation<br>Attached /<br>Separate<br>Protection<br>Class | Number of<br>Inputs / Outputs | Description  | Remarks   | NORDAC |
|---------------|---|---|-------------------------------|--|---|--------|
|               |   |   |                               |  |   | LINK   |
|               | SK CU4-IOE2<br>275 271 007                | ● ○   | IP20                          | 2 <sup>2</sup> digital and 2 <sup>3</sup><br>analog inputs,<br>2 analog outputs  | Analog signals:<br>IN / OUT:<br>0(2) ... +10 V or 0(4) ...<br>20 mA   | ● ● ●  |
|               | SK CU4-IOE2-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 507 | ● ○   | IP20                          |  |   | ● ● ●  |
|               | SK CU4-IOE<br>275 271 006                 | ● ○   | IP20                          | 2 digital and 2 <sup>3</sup><br>analog inputs,<br>connection via terminal<br>bar | Analog signals:<br>IN:<br>-10 V ... +10 V or 0(4) ...<br>20 mA  | ● ● ●  |
| IO Extensions | SK CU4-IOE-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 506  | ● ○   | IP20                          | 1 analog output  |   |        |
|               | SK TU4-IOE<br>275 281 106                 | ○ ●   | IP55                          |  | Alternative connection<br>of digital signals via<br>front M12 round plug<br>connector<br>(only M12 modules) | ○ ● ●  |
|               | SK TU4-IOE-C<br>275 281 156               | ○ ●   | IP66                          | 4 digital and 2<br>analog inputs,  |   | ○ ● ●  |
|               | SK TU4-IOE-M12<br>275 281 206             | ○ ●   | IP55                          | 2 digital and 1<br>analog output   | SK TU4 modules plus<br>matching SK TI4-TU-BUS<br>/ SK TI4-TU-BUS-C<br>connection unit                       | ○ ● ●  |
|               | SK TU4-IOE-M12-C<br>275 281 256           | ○ ●   | IP66                          |  |   | ○ ● ●  |

<sup>1</sup> Version with varnished circuit boards for applications in IP6X devices

<sup>2</sup> Digital inputs can optionally be used as digital inputs or outputs

<sup>3</sup> Analog inputs can optionally be used as analog or digital inputs

- Available as standard
- Not available



| Variant          | Designation<br>Material No.     | Installation          | Attached /<br>Separate           | Protection<br>Class | Description   | NORDAC<br>LINK<br>FLEX<br>BASE  |
|------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|
| Connection Units | SK TI4-TU-BUS<br>275 280 000    | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> | IP55                | Connection unit for SK TU4-.... bus interfaces or IO - extensions (IP55), including RS-232 diagnostic interface (RJ12 port) | <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
|                  | SK TI4-TU-BUS-C<br>275 280 500  | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> | IP66                | Connection unit for SK TU4-.... bus interfaces or IO - extensions (IP66), including RS-232 diagnostic interface (RJ12 port) | <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
|                  | SK TI4-TU-SAFE<br>275 280 300   | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> | IP55                | Connection unit for safe bus interface SK TU4-PNS-... (IP55), including RS-232 diagnostic interface (RJ12 port)             | <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/>            |
|                  | SK TI4-TU-SAFE-C<br>275 280 800 | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> | IP66                | Connection unit for safe bus interface SK TU4-PNS-...-C (IP66), including RS-232 diagnostic interface (RJ12 port)           | <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/>            |
|                  | SK TIE4-WMK-TU<br>275 274 002   | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> | IP66                | For separate mounting of SK TU4... modules with SK TI4-TU-...   | <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> |

● Available as standard  
○ Not available



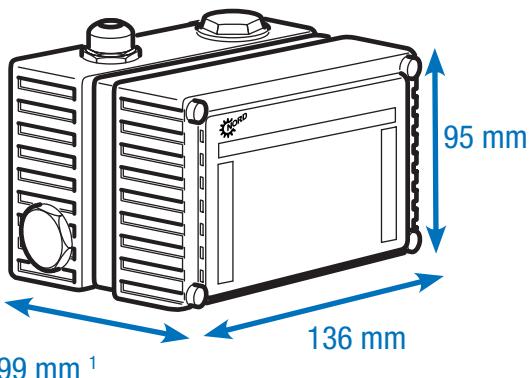
SK TI4-TU-BUS



SK TI4-TU-SAFE



SK TIE4-WMK-TU



<sup>1</sup> Depth varies for versions with connections on the front side.

# Supply and Control

## 24 V Power Supply Units, Potentiometer and Switches

Introduction

NORDAC PRO SK 500P

NORDAC PRO SK 500E

NORDAC LINK

NORDAC ON

NORDAC FLEX

NORDAC BASE

NORDAC START  
Accessories

Variant

Designation  
Material No.

Installation  
Attached /  
Separate  
Protection  
Class

Description

Remarks

**NORDAC**  
**FLEX**  
**BASE**  
**START**



SK CU4-24V-123-B  
275 271 108

● ○ IP20

Output: 24 V DC,  
420 mA

For connection to 115  
V/230 V devices, including  
AD converter for evaluation  
of a 10 kΩ - potentiometer

● ● ●

SK CU4-24V-123-B-C<sup>1</sup>  
275 271 608

● ○ IP20

Output: 24 V DC,  
420 mA

For connection to 115  
V/230 V devices, including  
AD converter for evaluation  
of a 10 kΩ - potentiometer

● ● ●

SK CU4-24V-140-B  
275 271 109

● ○ IP20

Output: 24 V DC,  
420 mA

For connection to 400  
V/500 V devices, including  
AD converter for evaluation  
of a 10 kΩ - potentiometer

● ● ●

SK CU4-24V-140-B-C<sup>1</sup>  
275 271 609

● ○ IP20

Output: 24 V DC,  
420 mA

For connection to 400  
V/500 V devices, including  
AD converter for evaluation  
of a 10 kΩ - potentiometer

● ● ●



SK TU4-24V-123-B  
275 281 108

○ ● IP55

Output: 24 V DC,  
420 mA

For connection to 115  
V/230 V devices, including  
AD converter for evaluation  
of a 10 kΩ - potentiometer

● ● ●

SK TU4-24V-123-B-C  
275 281 158

○ ● IP66

Output: 24 V DC,  
420 mA

plus suitable connection  
unit SK TI4-TU-NET/  
SK TI4-TU-NET-C

● ● ●

SK TU4-24V-140-B  
275 281 109

○ ● IP55

Output: 24 V DC,  
420 mA

For connection to 400  
V/500 V devices, including  
AD converter for evaluation  
of a 10 kΩ potentiometer  
plus suitable connection unit  
SK TI4-TU-NET/SK TI4-TU-  
NET-C

● ● ●

SK TU4-24V-140-B-  
275 281 159

○ ● IP66

Output: 24 V DC,  
420 mA

<sup>1</sup> Version with varnished circuit boards for applications in IP6X devices

- Available as standard
- Not available

## Variant

Designation  
Material No.Installation  
Attached /  
Separate  
Protection  
Class

## Description

## Remarks

Power Supplies with Control Unit

SK TU4-POT-123-B  
275 281 110○ ● IP55 Output: 24 V DC,  
420 mAFor connection to 115 V /  
230 V devices, including  
setpoint adjuster 0% ...  
100% and keys "ON R" -  
"OFF" - "ON L" plus suitable  
SK TI4-TU-NET/SK TI4-TU-  
NET-C connection unit

● ● ○

SK TU4-POT-123-B-C  
275 281 160○ ● IP66 Output: 24 V DC,  
420 mA

● ● ○

SK TU4-POT-140-B  
275 281 111○ ● IP55 Output: 24 V DC,  
420 mAFor connection to 400 V /  
500 V devices, including  
setpoint adjuster 0% ...  
100% and keys "ON R" -  
"OFF" - "ON L" plus suitable  
SK TI4-TU-NET/SK TI4-TU-  
NET-C connection unit

● ● ○

SK TU4-POT-140-B-C  
275 281 161○ ● IP66 Output: 24 V DC,  
420 mA

● ● ○

## Connection Units

SK TI4-TU-NET  
275 280 100

○ ● IP55

SK TU4... connection unit  
for power supply units (IP55)

● ● ●

SK TI4-TU-NET-C  
275 280 600

○ ● IP66

SK TU4... connection unit  
for power supply units (IP66)

● ● ●

SK TIE4-WMK-TU  
275 274 002

○ ○ IP66

For separate mounting of  
SK TU4... modules with  
SK TI4-TU-...

● ● ●

 ● Available as standard  
 ○ Not available

# Supply and Control

## Signal Converters and More

| Variant            | Designation<br>Material No.   | Installation                                 | Attached /<br>Separate | Protection<br>Class | Description |                                 |
|--------------------|---|--|------------------------|---------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| Introduction       |   |  |                        |                     |             |                                 |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500P |    | SK CU4-POT<br>275 271 207                    | ○                      | ●                   | IP66        | Switches and potentiometers     |
| Control Elements   |    | SK TIE4-SWT<br>275 274 701                   | ○                      | ●                   | IP66        | Switch                          |
|                    |    | SK TIE4-POT<br>275 274 700                   | ○                      | ●                   | IP66        | Potentiometer                   |
| NORDAC PRO SK 500E |    | SK ATX-POT<br>275 142 000                    | ○                      | ●                   | IP66        | Potentiometer                   |
| NORDAC LINK        |    | SK CU4-REL<br>275 271 011                    | ●                      | ○                   | IP20        |                                 |
|                    |   | SK CU4-REL-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 511     | ●                      | ○                   | IP20        | 2x AIN / AOUT,<br>2 DIN / relay |
| NORDAC ON          |    | SK CU4-REL-POW<br>275 271 012                | ●                      | ○                   | IP20        |                                 |
|                    |   | SK CU4-REL-POW-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 512 | ●                      | ○                   | IP20        | 2x AIN / AOUT,<br>2 DIN / relay |
| NORDAC FLEX        |  | SK CU4-MBR<br>275 271 010                    | ●                      | ○                   | IP20        |                                 |
|                    |   | SK CU4-MBR-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 510     | ●                      | ○                   | IP20        | 230 V / 400 V,<br>max. 0.5 A    |
| NORDAC BASE        |  | SK CU4-SSR<br>275 271 124                    | ●                      | ○                   | IP20        |                                 |
|                    |   | SK CU4-SSR-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 624     | ●                      | ○                   | IP20        | 2x DIN / relay                  |
| NORDAC START       |  | SK CU4-SSR -400<br>275 271 128               | ●                      | ○                   | IP20        |                                 |
| Accessories        |   | SK CU4-SSR-400-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 628 | ●                      | ○                   | IP20        | 2x DIN / relay                  |

<sup>1</sup> Version with varnished circuit boards for applications in IP6X devices

## NORDAC

| Remarks   | FLEX | BASE | START |
|---|------|------|-------|
| Switches: "ON R" - "OFF" - "ON L",<br>10 - kΩ potentiometer   | ●    | ●    | ○     |
| "ON R" - "OFF" - "ON L"   | ●    | ●    | ●     |
| 10 kΩ potentiometer   | ●    | ●    | ○     |
| 10 kΩ - potentiometer, approved for use<br>in ATEX Zone 22 3D   | ●    | ●    | ○     |
| Converter for analog signals -10 ... +10 V to 0 ... 10 V,<br>2 x changeover relay outputs 1 A ( $\leq 30$ V),<br>controlled via a digital input   | ●    | ●    | ○     |
| Converter for analogue signals -10 ... +10 V to 0 ... 10 V,<br>2 x changeover relay outputs 8 A ( $\leq 30$ V),<br>controlled via a digital input   | ●    | ●    | ○     |
| For direct control and supply of an electromagnetic<br>holding brake  | ●    | ●    | ○     |
| Relay outputs (NO), suitable for AC / DC (max. 277 V AC, 850<br>mA / 24 V DC +/- 25%, 850 mA), control either synchronously<br>via a digital input or individually via one digital input each | ●    | ●    | ○     |
| Relay outputs (NO), suitable for AC (480 V AC +/- 10%, max.<br>300 mA), control either synchronously via a digital input or<br>individually via one digital input each                        | ●    | ●    | ○     |

- Available as standard
- Not available

# Supply and Control Signal Converters and More

Introduction  
NORDAC PRO SK 500P  
NORDAC PRO SK 500E  
NORDAC LINK  
NORDAC ON  
NORDAC FLEX  
NORDAC BASE  
NORDAC START  
Accessories

| Variant  | Designation<br>Material No.              | Installation | Attached /<br>Separate | Protection<br>Class | Description                              |
|--|--|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Residual Voltage Discharge<br><br>NORDAC PRO SK 500P | SK CU4-PD1<br>275 271 025                | ●            | ○                      | IP20                | Module for residual voltage dissipation  |
|  | SK CU4-PD1-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 525 | ●            | ○                      | IP20                |  |
| Residual Voltage Discharge<br><br>NORDAC PRO SK 500E | SK CU4-PD2<br>275 271 026                | ●            | ○                      | IP20                | Module for residual voltage dissipation  |
|  | SK CU4-PD2-C <sup>1</sup><br>275 271 526 | ●            | ○                      | IP20                |  |
| Switch<br><br>NORDAC LINK                            | SK TU4-MSW<br>275 281 123                | ○            | ●                      | IP55                | 1~ 100 - 240 V /<br>3~ 200 - 500 V, 16 A |
|  | SK TU4-MSW-C<br>275 281 173              | ○            | ●                      | IP66                |  |
| Connection Units<br><br>NORDAC ON                    | SK TI4-TU-MSW<br>275 280 200             | ○            | ●                      | IP55                |  |
|  | SK TI4-TU-MSW-C<br>275 280 700           | ○            | ●                      | IP66                |  |
|  | SK TIE4-WMK-TU<br>275 274 002            | ○            | ○                      | IP66                |  |

<sup>1</sup> Version with varnished circuit boards for applications in IP6X devices

## NORDAC

| Remarks   | <i>FLEX</i> | <i>BASE</i> | <i>START</i> |
|---|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| Load resistance 3 x 470 kOhm, ≤ 550 V AC/DC, ≤ 20 A   | ●           | ○           | ○            |
| Load resistance 3 x 160 kOhm, ≤ 550 V AC/DC, ≤ 20 A   | ●           | ○           | ○            |
| Switch to disconnect the device from the power supply, black twist grip plus suitable SK TU4-TU-MSW/SK TU4-TU-MSW-C connection unit | ○           | ●           | ○            |
| SK TU4... connection unit for maintenance switches (IP55)   | ●           | ●           | ●            |
| SK TU4... connection unit for maintenance switches (IP66)   | ●           | ●           | ●            |
| For separate mounting of SK TU4... modules with SK TU4-TU-...   | ●           | ●           | ●            |

- Available as standard
- Not available

# Perfect Connections with System Plug Connectors

## Plug Connectors for Power Connections



Available plug connectors for power and control connections make it possible to replace the drive unit with minimal downtime if service is required and also reduce the danger of installation errors when connecting the device.

Plug connectors from various manufacturers are available for the motor or mains connection for rated currents of up to 20A.

| Type  | Data                        | Designation                | Material No. | NORDAC<br>FLEX<br>BASE<br>START |
|---|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| Input<br>(power and control voltage)            | 400 V, 16 A<br>+ 24 V, 4 A  | SK TIE4-HANQ4-M-LE-MX      | 275 274 113  | ● ● ●                           |
| Input<br>(power and control voltage)            | 400 V, 16 A<br>+ 24 V, 10 A | SK TIE4-NQ16-K-LE          | 275 274 133  | ● ● ○                           |
| Input and output<br>(power and control voltage) | 400 V, 32 A<br>+ 24 V, 4 A  | SK TIE4-2HANQ4-M-LE-LA     | 275 274 112  | ● ● ●                           |
| Input and output<br>(power and control voltage) | 400 V, 40 A<br>+ 24 V, 6 A  | SK TIE4-2HANQ4-M-LE-LA-6mm | 275 274 119  | ● ● ●                           |
| Power input                                     | 500 V, 16 A                 | SK TIE4-HAN10E-M1B-LE      | 275 135 070  | ● ● ●                           |
| Power input                                     | 500 V, 16 A                 | SK TIE4-HAN10E-M2B-LE      | 275 135 000  | ● ● ●                           |
| Power input                                     | 500 V, 16 A                 | SK TIE4-HANQ8-K-LE-MX      | 275 135 030  | ● ● ●                           |
| Power output                                    | 690 V, 20 A                 | SK TIE4-QPD4SPM            | 275 274 185  | ● ● ●                           |
| Power output                                    | 500 V, 16 A                 | SK TIE4-HAN10E-M2B-LA      | 275 135 010  | ● ● ●                           |
| Power output                                    | 500 V, 16 A                 | SK TIE4-HANQ8-K-LA-MX      | 275 135 040  | ● ● ●                           |
| Motor output                                    | 500 V, 16 A                 | SK TIE4-HAN10E-M2B-MA      | 275 135 020  | ● ● ●                           |
| Motor output                                    | 500 V, 16 A                 | SK TIE4-HANQ8-K-MA-MX      | 275 135 050  | ● ● ●                           |
| Power input + motor or<br>power output          | 400 V, 16 A                 | SK TIE4-2HANQ5-K-LE-LA     | 275 274 110  | ● ● ●                           |

- Available as standard
- Not available



## Plug Connectors for Control Connections

Various M12 round plug connectors are available as flanged plugs or flanged sockets. The plug connectors are intended for installation in an M16 screw fitting on the device and can be oriented in any direction. The cover caps correspond to the color version as does the plastic body of the plug connector. Expansion and reducer adapters are available for installation in an M12 or M20 screw fitting.



| Type                      | Version            | Designation         | Material No. | FLEX<br>BASE<br>START |
|---------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| System bus IN             | Plug connectors    | SK TIE4-M12-SYSS    | 275 274 506  | ● ● ○                 |
| System bus OUT            | Bushing            | SK TIE4-M12-SYSM    | 275 274 505  | ● ● ○                 |
| Power supply              | Plug connectors    | SK TIE4-M12-POW     | 275 274 507  | ● ● ●                 |
| Sensors/actuators         | Bushing            | SK TIE4-M12-INI     | 275 274 503  | ● ● ●                 |
| Sensors/actuators         | Plug connectors    | SK TIE4-M12-INP     | 275 274 516  | ● ● ●                 |
| Analog signal             | Bushing            | SK TIE4-M12-ANA     | 275 274 508  | ● ● ○                 |
| HTL encoder               | Bushing            | SK TIE4-M12-HTL     | 275 274 512  | ● ○ ○                 |
| Safe stop                 | Plug connectors    | SK TIE4-M12-SH-IN   | 275 274 519  | ● ○ ○                 |
| Safe stop                 | Bushing            | SK TIE4-M12-SH      | 275 274 509  | ● ○ ○                 |
| AS-Interface              | Plug connectors    | SK TIE4-M12-ASI     | 275 274 502  | ● ● ●                 |
| AS-Interface – Aux        | Plug connectors    | SK TIE4-M12-ASI-AUX | 275 274 513  | ● ● ●                 |
| CANopen® / DeviceNet® IN  | Plug connectors    | SK TIE4-M12-CAO     | 275 274 501  | ● ● ○                 |
| CANopen® / DeviceNet® OUT | Bushing            | SK TIE4-M12-CAO-OUT | 275 274 515  | ● ● ○                 |
| Ethernet                  | Bushing            | SK TIE4-M12-ETH     | 275 274 514  | ● ● ○                 |
| PROFIBUS® (IN + OUT)      | Connector + socket | SK TIE4-M12-PBR     | 275 274 500  | ● ● ●                 |
| Connection extension      | M12 - M16          | SK TIE4-M12-M16     | 275 274 510  | ● ● ●                 |
| Connection reduction      | M20 – M16          | SK TIE4-M20-M16     | 275 274 511  | ● ● ●                 |

- Available as standard
- Not available

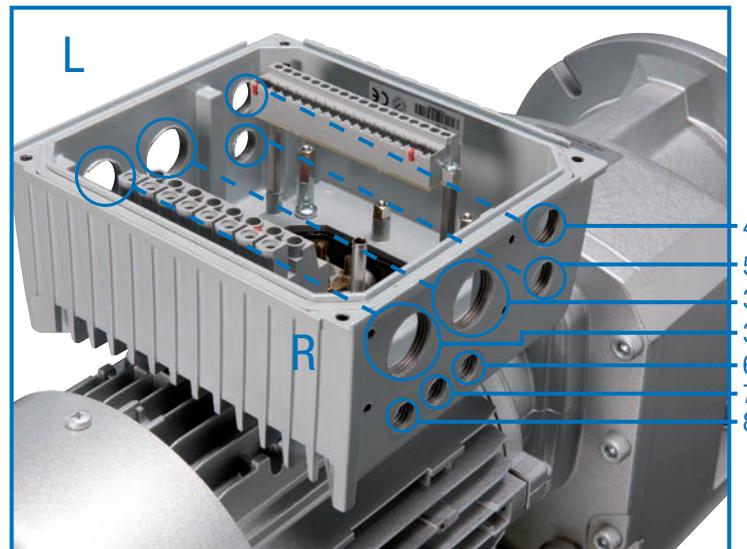


# Installation Locations for System Connectors

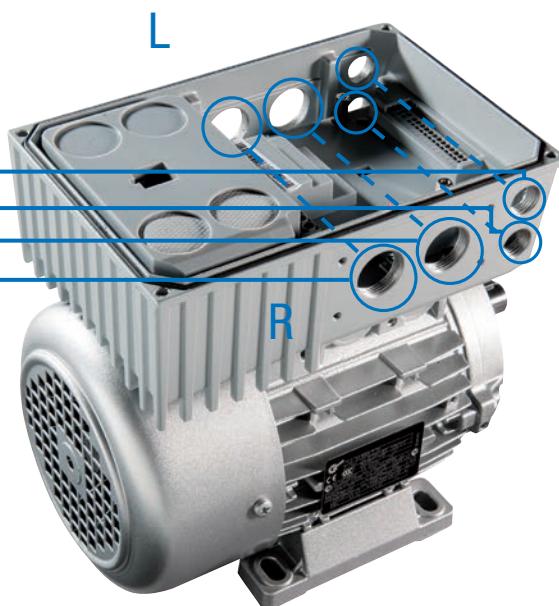
## System Connectors

Various screw fittings are available that can be used for the installation of cable glands or system connections. Screw-in reduction or expansion adapters enable the connection of additional cable cross sections as required.

NORDAC FLEX (SK TI4...)



NORDAC BASE and NORDAC START



## Option Locations

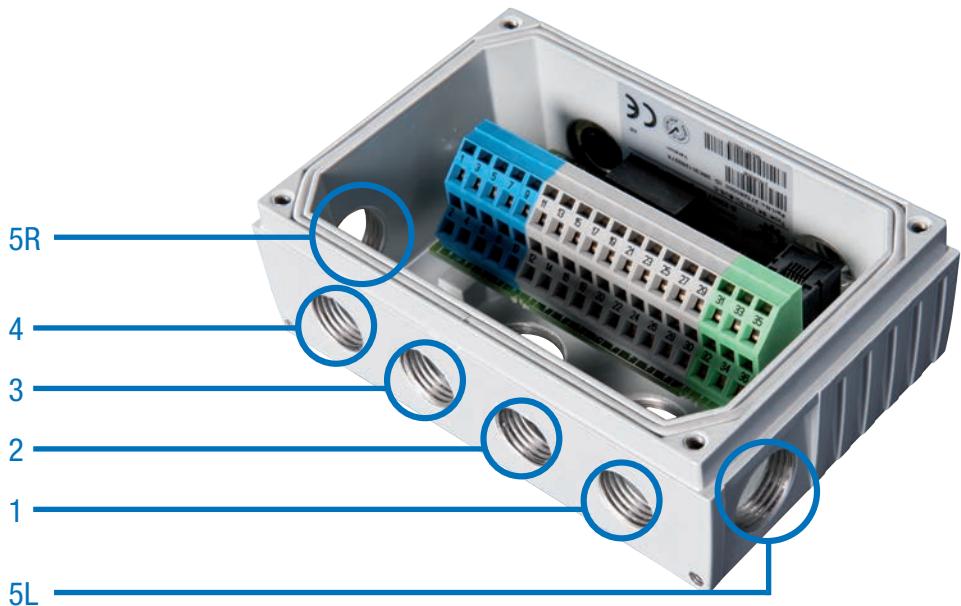
(R or L assignment, view towards the motor fan)

- |   |     |     |  |
|---|-----|-----|--|
| 3 | L/R | 2 x | M25 screw fitting (A/B)                          |
| 4 | L/R |     | M16 screw fitting                                |
| 5 | L/R |     | M16 screw fitting                                |
| 6 | L/R |     | M12 screw fitting, BG 4 → M16 (only NORDAC FLEX) |
| 7 | L/R |     | M12 screw fitting, BG 4 → M16 (only NORDAC FLEX) |
| 8 | L/R |     | M12 screw fitting, BG 4 → M16 (only NORDAC FLEX) |

- |        |   |
|--------|---|
| Size 4 | Additional screw fitting L/R: M32<br>(only NORDAC FLEX) |
|--------|---|

The plug connectors for the power connection are installed at position 3 (R or L).

## Connection Unit - Technology Unit



### Optional Slots of the SK TI4-TU-...

- 1 M16 screw fitting
- 2 M16 screw fitting
- 3 M16 screw fitting
- 4 M16 screw fitting
- 5 L/R M20 screw fitting



# Not to be Underestimated – the Correct Connection Method

With the NORDAC *LINK*, *FLEX*, *BASE*, and *START* VFDs and motor starters, NORD DRIVESYSTEMS provides the right products for motor control for all decentralized drive technology applications. Advantages include short motor cables, improved EMC filtering, and installation without the need of a control cabinet.

Connection of decentralized components (motor and electronics) can be made either with a hard-wired connection<sup>1</sup> or using quick disconnect plug connectors. However, the full advantages of decentralized drive technology are only achieved with the selection of plug-in connectors.

- ▶ Quick and simple electrical connection
- ▶ Minimization of connection errors
- ▶ Minimum installation time for installation, maintenance, and servicing
- ▶ Reduced downtime in case of replacement

NORD supplies an extensive range of connection and control cables.

- ▶ Depending on the version, connecting cables include power connection cables (mains and motor) and if necessary cables for thermistors and 24 V DC control voltage.
- ▶ Control cables are exclusively used for transmitting control signals (encoder, bus, IO signals).

Connection and control cables are supplied pre-assembled. They are available in various lengths and can optionally be provided with open ends or plug connectors. Connection cables are certified for global use according to the relevant IEC and UL standards. Typically, all cables<sup>2</sup> are shielded.

<sup>1</sup> Not for NORDAC *LINK* or NORDAC *ON*

<sup>2</sup> Except for mains connection/daisy chain cables

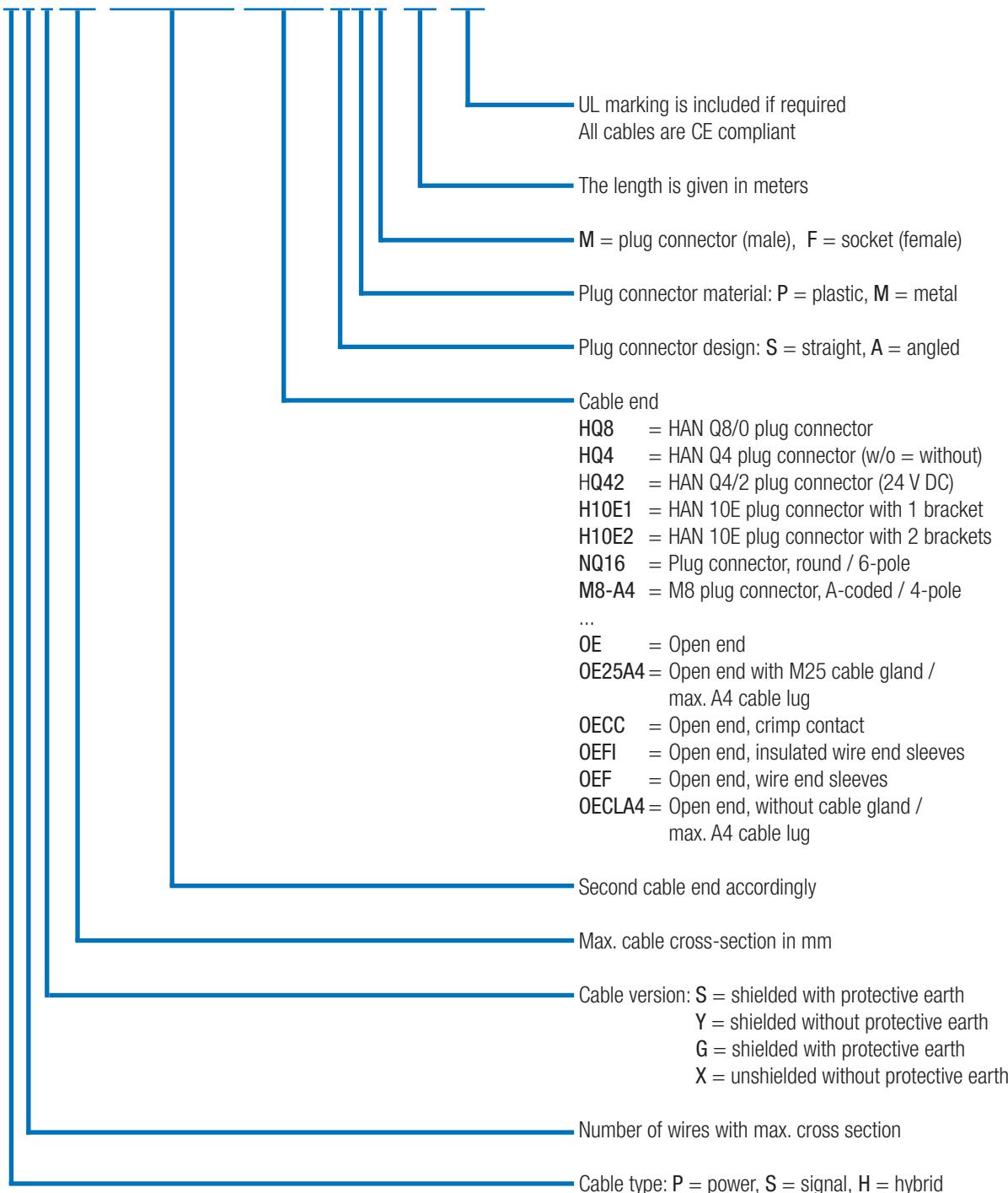


# Designation of Pre-Assembled Cables

## Pre-Assembled Cables

- ▶ Cables for motor and variable frequency drive connection
- ▶ Mains connection and signal cables
- ▶ Customized plug connectors and cable lengths

SC H4G2.5 HQ8SMM H10E1SMF 1.5 UL



# Technical Data Cables

Cable design depends on the ambient conditions and the type of installation as specified by the customer. All options can be requested from NORD according to the specific project.

| Feature            | Standard   | Options            |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| Conductor material | Copper   | -                  |
| Installation type  | Permanent installation   | -                  |
| Cable insulation   | Polyvinyl chloride (PVC)   | Polyurethane (PUR) |
| Protective sleeve  | No   | On request         |
| Cable length       | Motor cables: 1.5 m – 3.0 m – 5.0 m<br>Mains cables: 1.5 m – 3.0 m – 5.0 m<br>Daisy chain cables: 1.5 m – 3.0 m – 5.0 m<br>Encoder cables: 1.5 m – 3.0 m – 5.0 m<br>Brake resistor cables: 2.0 m – 3.0 m | On request         |

The diagram illustrates the connection setup for a VFD/Motor system. It features three main components: a VFD/Motor Starter Connection (left), a Motor Connection (top center), and a Required Motor Option (right). The VFD/Motor Starter Connection is shown as a black cable ending in a grey HARTING connector. The Motor Connection shows a grey cable with three wires exiting from a grey terminal block; the wires are labeled X x M4, X x M4, and X x M5, each with a crimped terminal. The Required Motor Option is labeled ZKK and is shown as a grey motor with a grey HAN 10E 1 stirrup connector attached.

<sup>1</sup> For further information about motor options please refer to motor catalog M7000

# Motor Cables

## Product Overview – Motor Cables

Depending on the motor, the following shielded motor connection cables are available.

### NORDAC LINK, FLEX, BASE, and START

| Designation                | Motor Power                     | Certification | Part Number for Length [m] |             |             |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                            |                                 |               | 1.5                        | 3           | 5           |
| SC H4S2.5 HQ8SPM OE20A4 UL | 0.12 - 0.37 kW<br>0.16 - 0.5 hp | EU / UL       | 275 274 800                | 275 274 801 | 275 274 802 |
| SC H4S2.5 HQ8SPM OE25A4 UL | 0.55 - 1.5 kW<br>0.75 - 2.0 hp  | EU / UL       | 275 274 805                | 275 274 806 | 275 274 807 |
| SC H4S2.5 HQ8SPM OE32A4 UL | 2.2 - 3.0 kW<br>3.0 - 4.0 hp    | EU / UL       | 275 274 825                | 275 274 826 | 275 274 827 |
| SC H4S2.5 HQ8SPM OE32A5 UL | 4.0 kW<br>5.5 hp                | EU / UL       | 275 274 830                | 275 274 831 | 275 274 832 |
| SC H4S4 HQ8SPM OE32A6 UL   | 5.5 - 9.2 kW<br>7.5 - 12.5 hp   | EU / UL       | 275 274 835                | 275 274 836 | 275 274 837 |
| SC H4S2.5 HQ8SPM H10E1SMF  | 0.12 - 4.0 kW<br>0.16 - 5.5 hp  | EU            | 275 274 810                | 275 274 811 | 275 274 812 |

### NORDAC ON

| Designation                                  | Motor Size                     | Certification | Part Number for Length [m] |                |             |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|----------------|-------------|
|  |                                |               | 1.5                        | 3              | 5           |
| SC H4S1 ST8SMM OE20A4 UL                     | 63 – 71, IE1 – IE3             | EU / UL       | 275 274 690                | 275 274 691    | 275 274 692 |
| SC H4S1 ST8SMM OE20A4 UL WOB <sup>1</sup>    | 63 – 71, IE1 – IE3             | EU / UL       | 275 274 617                | 275 274 618    | 275 274 619 |
| SC H4S1 ST8SMM OE25A4 UL                     | 80 – 90, IE1 – IE3<br>71, IE5+ | EU / UL       | 275 274 695                | 275 274 696    | 275 274 697 |
| SC H4S1 ST8SMM OE25A4 UL WOB <sup>1</sup>    | 80 – 90, IE1 – IE3<br>71, IE5+ | EU / UL       | 275 274 621                | 275 274 622    | 275 274 623 |
| SC H4S1 ST8SMM HQ8SMF UL                     | NORD motor connector MS21      | EU / UL       | 275 274 685                | 275 274 686    | 275 274 687 |
| SC H4S1.5 TEH51SVM TEH51SVF MBE <sup>2</sup> |                                | EU / UL       |                            | in preparation |             |

# Mains Cables / Daisy Chain Cables

## Product Overview – Mains Cable

The following unshielded mains cables are available. A simple plug-in connection for VFDs can be achieved with the HQ4 variant. With a second variant (HQ42) a 24 V DC supply can also be implemented.

| Designation                          | 24 V DC Supply | Certification | Part Number for Length [m] |             |             |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                      |                |               | 1.5                        | 3           | 5           |
| SC P4G2.5 HQ4SPF OE                  | no             | EU            | 275 274 840                | 275 274 841 | 275 274 842 |
| SC P4GA14 HQ4SPF OE UL               | no             | UL            |                            | 275 274 241 | 275 274 242 |
| SC H4G4 HQ42SPF OE                   | yes            | EU            | 275 274 845                | 275 274 846 | 275 274 847 |
| SC H4GA12 HQ42SPF OE UL              | yes            | UL            |                            | 275 274 246 | 275 274 247 |
| SC H6G2.5 NQ16SPF OE UL <sup>1</sup> | yes            | UL            | 275 274 218                | 275 274 219 | 275 274 220 |

<sup>1</sup> NORDAC ON only

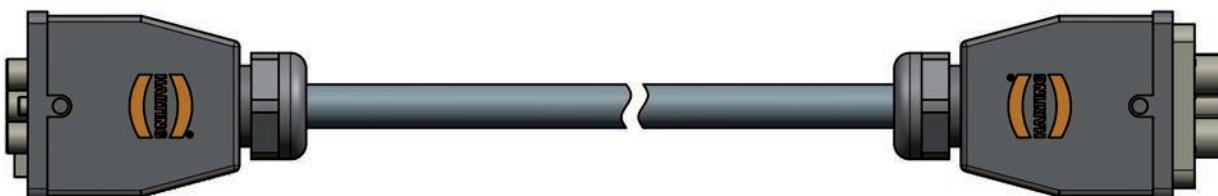


## Product Overview – Daisy Chain Cables

A daisy chain cable is designed for looping the mains connection (plug connections on both sides) from one VFD to the next. The same variants used for mains cables are available. These cables are also unshielded.

| Designation                               | 24 V DC Supply | Certification | Part Number for Length [m] |             |             |
|---|----------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|   |                |               | 1.5                        | 3           | 5           |
| SC P4G4 HQ4SPM HQ4SPF                     | no             | EU            | 275 274 850                | 275 274 851 | 275 274 852 |
| SC P4GA12 HQ4SPM HQ4SPF UL                | no             | UL            |                            | 275 274 251 | 275 274 252 |
| SC H4G4 HQ42SPM HQ42SPF                   | yes            | EU            | 275 274 855                | 275 274 856 | 275 274 857 |
| SC H4GA12 HQ42SPM HQ42SPF UL              | yes            | UL            |                            | 275 274 256 | 275 274 257 |
| SC H6G2.5 NQ16SPM NQ16SPF UL <sup>1</sup> | yes            | UL            | 275 274 288                | 275 274 289 | 275 274 290 |

<sup>1</sup> NORDAC ON only

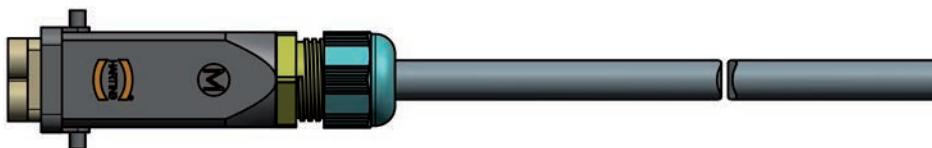


# Brake Resistor Cable / Control Cables

## Product Overview – Braking Resistor Cables

The following shielded cables are available for connecting an external brake resistor.

| Designation            | Certification | Part Number for Length [m] |             |
|------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|
|                        |               | 2                          | 3           |
| SC P3S2.5 HQ2SPM OE    | EU            | 275 274 881                | 275 274 899 |
| SC P3SA14 HQ2SPM OE UL | UL            | 275 274 280                | 275 274 281 |



## Product Overview – Control Cables

Control cables for connection to an encoder are typically connected with M12 plug connectors. The following system solutions are available for encoder connection.

| Designation   | Motors |     |      | Encoders <sup>1</sup>  | Cable Type             | Control Cable Length - Part No.                                   |
|---|--------|-----|------|--|------------------------|---|
|   | IE1-3  | IE4 | IE5+ |  |                        |   |
| AG4 cable set consisting of 1x each SK CE-A5F-AGC-A5F SK CE-B4M-IGC-B5F | ●      | ●   | ○    | AG4 - 19 551 886   | AG4 cable set          | 1.5 m - 275 274 640<br>3.0 m - 275 274 641<br>5.0 m - 275 274 642 |
| SC S4Y0.25 M12-B4MM M12-A8SMF   | ●      | ○   | ○    | IG12P - 19 651 501<br>IG22P - 19 651 511<br>IG42P - 19 651 521 | HTL without zero track | 1.5 m - 275 274 675<br>3.0 m - 275 274 676<br>5.0 m - 275 274 677 |
| SC S5S0.25 M12-A5SPM M12-A5SPF  | ○      | ●   | ○    | IG22P5 - 19 651 910  | HTL                    | 1.5 m - 275 274 874<br>3.0 m - 275 274 876<br>5.0 m - 275 274 877 |
| SC S5Y0.25 M12-A5SMM M12-A8SMF  | ○      | ●   | ○    | IG62P5 - 19 605 002  | HTL with zero track    | 1.5 m - 275 274 645<br>3.0 m - 275 274 646<br>5.0 m - 275 274 647 |
|   |        |     |      | IG22P8 - 19 651 911  | HTL with zero track    |   |

<sup>1</sup> Further information about encoders can be obtained from motor catalog M7000.

● Available as standard  
○ Not available

# Notes

---

### Gear Units



**NORDBLOC.1® Helical Inline**  
Catalog: G1000



**UNICASE™ Helical Inline**  
Catalog: G1000



**UNICASE™ Parallel Shaft**  
Catalog: G1000



**UNICASE™ Helical Bevel**  
Catalog: G1000



**NORDBLOC.1® 2-Stage Helical Bevel**  
Catalog: G1000



**DuoDrive Integrated Gear Motor**  
Catalog: G5010, Flyer: S5010



**UNICASE™ Worm**  
Catalog: G1000



**UNIVERSAL SI Worm**  
Catalog: G1000



**SMI Worm**  
Catalog: G1000

### Industrial Gear Units



**MAXXDRIVE® Industrial Gear Units  
(Parallel, Right Angle)**  
Catalog: G1050, Flyer: F1050



**MAXXDRIVE® XT Industrial Gear Units  
(Parallel with High Thermal Limit)**  
Catalog: TI60-0011, Flyer: S1055



**MAXXDRIVE® XD Industrial Gear Units  
(Extended Center Distance)**  
Flyer: S1056



**Endurance Package**  
Application Sheet: 106066000

### Motors & Brakemotors



**IE4/IE5+ Premium Efficiency Motors**  
Catalog: M5000, Flyer: S9012



**VFD/AC Vector Duty Motors**  
Catalog: M7000



**Smooth Body Motors**  
Catalog: Catalog: M7010, TI60-0002

### Variable Frequency Drives



**NORDAC® START Motor Starters**  
Catalog: E3000, Flyer: F3015



**NORDAC® BASE VFDs**  
Catalog: E3000, Flyer: F3018



**NORDAC® FLEX VFDs**  
Catalog: E3000, Flyer: F3020



**NORDAC® LINK VFDs & Motor Starters**  
Catalog: E3000, Flyer: F3025



**NORDAC® PRO VFDs**  
Catalog: E3000, Flyer: F3060



**NORDAC® ON/ON+ VFDs**  
Catalog: E3000, Flyer: S9013

### Systems



**LogiDrive Complete Drive Solution**  
Flyer: S5210



**Condition Monitoring for  
Predictive Maintenance**  
Flyer: S9091



**Screw Conveyor Package (SCP)**  
Catalog: G1000

## US

Central Region  
Corporate Headquarters  
800 NORD Drive  
Waunakee, WI 53597  
Tel. 888.314.6673  
info.us@nord.com  
[www.nord.com](http://www.nord.com)

East Region  
300E Forsyth Hall Dr.  
Charlotte, NC 28273  
Tel. 888.314.6673  
info.us@nord.com

West Region  
1180 Railroad St.  
Corona, CA 92882  
Tel. 888.314.6673  
info.us@nord.com

South Region  
350 Cypress Hill Dr, Suite 400  
McKinney, TX 75071  
Tel. 888.314.6673  
info.us@nord.com

## CA

NORD Gear Limited  
Brampton, ON  
41 West Drive  
Brampton, ON L6T4A1  
Tel. 800.668.4378  
info.ca@nord.com

## MX

NORD DRIVE SYSTEMS SA DE CV  
Queretaro, Mexico  
Av. Industria Textil B.6  
Parque Industrial PYME, Huimilpan  
QRO - Mexico 76950  
Tel. 52 442 688 7110  
info.mx@nord.com